

# LEARNER'S GUIDE TO PULAR (FUUTA JALLON)

Includes 9 Competences & 4 Texts Funny Pictures O Dialogues Vocabulary Phrasebooks Grammar Exercises Cultural Notes Reference Tables S Historical Background C Unsolicited Advice

# Contents

## Introduction

| About Pular                               | i   |
|---|-----|
| A brief history of the Fuuta-Jallon Fulbe | i   |
| How to use this book                      | ii  |
| Tips on learning Pular at post            | ii  |
| Working with an informant                 | iii |
| About mixing Pular and French             | iii |
| Other Pular resources                     | iv  |
| Pular texts                               | iv  |
| About this edition                        | v   |

## Competences

| 1  |
|----|
| 7  |
|    |
| 23 |
|    |
| 43 |
| 55 |
| 67 |
| 79 |
|    |

## Texts

| [ Ceremonies ]    |    |
|-------------------|----|
| [Fable]           | 97 |
| [ Useful Advice ] |    |
| [ Oral History ]  |    |

## **Reference Tables**

| Table 1. Comprehensive chart of verb endings    | .109 |
|---|------|
| Table 2. Examples of the most common verb forms | .110 |
| Table 3. Personal Pronouns                      | .113 |
| Table 4. Class system summary                   | .114 |
| Table 5. Class pronouns                         | .116 |
| Table 6. Some common irregular adjectives       | .117 |
|   |      |

# Introduction

#### **About Pular**

**P** ular is in the Atlantic branch of the Niger-Congo language family. Other languages in the Atlantic branch are Wolof, Serer, Koñagi, Baga, Landuma, and Kissi. The Mandé branch is also in the Niger-Congo family, and includes Maninka, Susu, Jakanke, Jalonke, and Soninke.

The dialect taught in this book, known as **Pular Fuuta**, is spoken in the area that once comprised the theocratic kingdom of the Fuuta Jallon (most of which is in modern-day Guinea). Other dialects in the area are **Fulakunda**, spoken in Casamance (southern Senegal) and parts of Guinea-Bissau and Gambia; and **Pulaar**, the language of the Toroobe (Toucouleur) in Northern and southeastern Senegal and southern Mauritania (as well as in Dinguiraye in Guinea). Other forms of Pular are spoken in Niger, Mali, Nigeria, Burkina Faso, and Cameroon. Linguists sometimes refer to Pular and its first cousins by the generic name of **Fulfulde**.

It is a useful language in West Africa, not only because it has relatives in so many different countries, but also because the Fulbe-Fuuta are everywhere. As a result of large emigration movements over the last 50-60 years, every West African capital has a colony of Fulbe traders, merchants, etc. Today there are over 2.5 million speakers of the Fuuta Jallon dialect, out of around 14 million Pular speakers total.

#### A brief history of the Fuuta-Jallon Fulße

You may hear a lot of stories about the origin of the Fulbe<sup>1</sup>: they came from Ethiopia, they came from Australia, they're the lost tribe of Israel, and so on. There are several causes for this speculation: The French wondered about their light skin and fine features, and their language seemed unrelated to any of the surrounding languages; add to this the fact that there are credible historical sightings of the Fulbe as far east as Libya and Egypt. And the Fulbe themselves like the idea that they are somehow mysterious, different from (and perhaps superior to) their neighbors.



More recent research in anthropology and linguistics lends support to the following story: The Fulbe originated north of the Senegal river, in what is now Mauritania. They traveled widely; some wandered east, where they were islamicized by Arabs or Berbers, and eventually returned west.

The Fuuta Jallon was settled by the Fulbe in two waves: the first, possibly as early as the  $13^{\text{th}}$  century, consisted of pagan (non-Islamic) Fulbe, known as **Pulli**. The second began in the  $16^{\text{th}}$  century and consisted of Moslem Fulbe from Macina in what is now the republic of Mali.

This clan of Fulbe originally shared the Fuuta Jallon with its other inhabitants, non-Muslim Fulbe and Jallonke. Sometime in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, though, they became fed up with the pagans' drinking and dancing, and declared holy war. This **jihad** was long and bloody and featured a number of atrocities, if the Fulbe's own oral history is to be believed. When the dust settled (around 1725), the Muslim Fulbe had established a federal theocracy under Islamic law, with a central ruler in Timbo (near present-day Mamou), a holy city

Approximate extent of the Islamic kingdom of the Fuuta Jallon, 19th century. Towns established or made important by the French are in parentheses.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Also known as the **Peulh** (the Wolof word for them) or the **Fula** (the Hausa word for them). **Fulb e** is what they call themselves (**Pullo** in the singular).

#### MARGINALIA



A tindol is a proverb or pithy saying. We've featured a few of our favorites more or less at random throughout the chapters.



Pular is a lot more different from English than, say, Spanish or French. This means that many concepts are expressed in fundamentally different ways. Throughout this book we try to explain common words that may have no direct equivalent in English, but which are essential to the way the Fuß e express themselves.



NOTES No language exists in a vac-

uum; it is impossible to understand Pular without understanding the culture of the Fulb e. Each chapter includes cultural notes to provide context for the language and to prepare the learner for life in the Fuuta. Many of these notes include set phrases that are useful in certain situations. The grammar or vocabulary presented in these phrases may not be covered until later in the book

in Fougoumba, and seven other provinces (diwe) with a certain amount of autonomy. Labe quickly became the wealthiest and most powerful of these, expanding its borders to the north and west until it encompassed an area nearly as long as the rest of the kingdom put together.

From the outset this kingdom was plagued by power struggles. The descendants of the first Almaami (Imam/king) quickly split into two houses, the Alfaya and the Soriya, which fought more or less incessantly throughout the history of the kingdom.

For a while a system of bicephalism was formalized, in which there were always two Almaamis, one from each house, who would trade off power every two years. In practice this didn't work out very well, as one might expect; and reigning Almaamis stood a good chance of having their heads cut off and delivered in a gourd to the Almaami-in-waiting.

The French were able to establish themselves in all the surrounding areas long before they made any headway in the Fuuta. They were finally able to capitalize on internal power struggles, and on Labe's hopes for greater autonomy. In 1896, at the battle of Pore-Daka, the French, along with the armies of Alfa Yaya, chief of Labe, defeated the last Almaami, Buubakar Biro.

The colonial authorities moved quickly to consolidate their power over the area, putting puppet chiefs in place, dividing the Fuuta in order to strengthen leaders favorable to them, and little by little diluting the role of the Almaami. As Alfa Yaya watched his authority slip away, he tried to organize an uprising against the colonists; but his plot was discovered, and he was sent into exile. He died in a prison colony in Mauritania.

#### How to use this book

This book was written to complement and support an intensive 3-month training for Peace Corps volunteers. It is primarily intended to be used alongside daily classes led by an instructor who is a native speaker of Pular. It is also designed to serve as a reference and study tool for the volunteer once at site, whether or not they received extensive language training beforehand.

The vocabulary, texts, and examples draw heavily from the experience of volunteers, and the competences reflect the communications needs of someone living and working in a village or town in the Fuuta Jallon.

Having said all that, there is no reason why this book couldn't be used by someone learning entirely on their own, or by someone with needs different from those of a PCV. We hope that travelers, researchers, development workers, missionaries, and others might find this guide useful.

The book is divided into two parts: 9 competence-based chapters, based on cartoon dialogues, which can be covered in three months of training; and 4 chapters based on texts, intended for independent study at site. These texts are considerably more difficult than the dialogues given in the competences; they are raw excerpts from documents written by and for native speakers, and have not been simplified for the learner. They offer a variety of writing styles and illustrate some more advanced grammatical structures.

Each chapter includes one or more dialogues or texts, a vocabulary list, one or more points of grammar, cultural notes, and exercises. For those using this book to study independently, we suggest the following approach to each chapter:

**O** Read the **dialogues** or text, trying to figure out words you don't understand from the pictures or the context, before peeking at the vocabulary list. In the vocabulary lists, we've tried to be comprehensive; don't be intimidated. The lists are intended to serve as a reference, and you shouldn't feel that you need to memorize every word right away. Sometimes the essential beginners' vocabulary is highlighted; focus on this, then learn more of the vocabulary when you can.

**2** Review the **grammar** points, looking back to the dialogue or text for examples. Don't be intimidated by the grammar either; it is there for your reference. Just read through it once, then refer back to it when necessary. These explanations are here to help answer any questions you may have about the way the language works, not to make you feel like you don't speak Pular until you master all the rules

**6** Work the **exercises**, then have a native speaker help you correct your work (see below for more about working with an informant). Do them in pencil and fix any errors, so that the worked exercises themselves provide a useful resource.

#### Tips on learning Pular at post

Not everyone has the benefit of months of intensive language training before arriving at post; even if you did have this training, you will need to continue to put effort into learning the language on your own once you're at your site.

Perhaps this goes without saying, but we'll say it anyway: *this book should not be the focus of your self-directed language study*. You will learn Pular from Pular speakers, not from a book; this manual is just a crutch, a reference to help answer your questions, a shortcut to understanding how the language works.

You need to spend a lot of time just listening to Pular being spoken, but you also need time focused on studying the language. Hire a tutor-/informant, make a schedule, and keep to it.

Much of the following advice is summarized from *Learning a Field Language* by Robbins Burling (Ann Arbor: U. Michigan Press, 1984), which is full of helpful hints and takes about an hour to read cover to cover. It is a small green paperback; Peace Corps has many copies.

■ Focus on comprehension rather than production. Once you can understand a certain percentage of what is being said, you will begin to make much more rapid progress. You will come to speak correctly without having to think about the grammar involved, because you already have an ear for what "sounds right."

■ When you do speak Pular, *don't be afraid to make mistakes*. Focus on getting out whatever message it is you want to communicate. In fact, it is better if your Pular is a little broken, because this indicates that you are learning, and prompts the other person to speak slowly and be patient with you.

■ *Focus on vocabulary rather than grammar.* Your priority is to communicate, not to speak elegantly. You can get by with a minimum of grammar; "me want water" is understandable and unambiguous. Without vocabulary, you can neither speak nor understand.

■ Use mnemonic tricks to learn many words quickly: associate a Pular word with a similarsounding English word, and then make up a visual association between the two concepts, no matter how far-fetched. **Dogugol** means "to run"; so picture a dog running. **Ngesa** means "field"; so picture a flock of geese sitting in a field.

#### Working with an informant

If you hire someone to help you learn Pular, you should not think of them as your teacher or tutor. Very few Fulbe have ever needed to think about how Pular grammar works or have been trained to teach Pular as a second language. If they are edu-

......

cated, they may try to shoehorn Pular into French grammatical structures they have studied.

You should think of this person as an *in-formant*, a natural source of authentic Pular speech. This book should be able to answer your grammatical questions. Your informant is there to provide you with spontaneous spoken language to learn from, and to help you build your vocabulary.

You will need to take the lead in giving structure to sessions with your informant; decide what you want to learn, and how you want to go about it.

More advice:

■ Use a tape recorder. Give your tutor a topic and have them speak for three-five minutes into the tape recorder; even better, record a conversation between two people. Transcribe the recording with their help. Afterwards listen to the recording over and over until you can understand everything that is said without referring back to your notes. Completing this exercise *just once* can push your ability to understand spoken Pular to a new level.

■ Don't start from French. Don't ask, "How do you say X in Pular?" This forces your informant to grope for a Pular equivalent to a French word, when such an equivalent may not really exist, or where several different words could be used in different contexts. Rather, have your informant generate speech, and then attempt to understand the words he or she has spontaneously used.

■ Dedicate a lot of time to learning the language when you first arrive at post, particularly if you are a health or NRM volunteer and don't have a lot to do at first. This is the time you should spend getting to know your community, and learning Pular is an integral part of that process. Research shows that the more hours a day you spend studying a language, the more you get out of each hour; in other words, you get more from studying four hours a day for a week than from studying one hour a day for four weeks. This investment in time will serve you well once you shift into a more active role in your community.

#### **About mixing Pular and French**

Pular borrows promiscuously from other languages—and this dialect does so more than others. For obvious reasons, most religious and legal terminology comes from Arabic; and huge amounts of French vocabulary have made their way into everyday conversation. There are also words from English, Portuguese, Malinke, Susu, Wolof, and others.

Every learner of Pular will need to strike a balance between using French words when appropriate, and speaking as pure a Pular as possible without using French as a crutch. On the one hand, if a French word is more widely used and understood than the "pure" Pular equivalent, then it makes more sense to use the borrowed term; for instance, **fuleer** (from *fleur*) is more widely used to say "flower" than pindi (the correct Pular word). And it makes little sense to make up words in Pular when there is already a French word being used; thus we prefer **soferjo** (from *chauffeur*) for "driver," rather than the contrived doginoowo ("one who causes to run"). We don't tell you how to tell clock time in Pular because no one ever does so; everyone either uses the French words (or the Arabic prayer times).

On the other hand, one can easily get into the lazy habit of lapsing into French when the Pular word doesn't come to mind; in fact, many educated Fulbe speak this way. The danger is that this reliance on French may prevent you from expanding your vocabulary and refining your Pular.

In this book we try to teach Pular as it is spoken today by the average Pullo *who speaks little or no French;* if you are learning Pular, it is presumably in order to communicate with this person. This still includes borrowed vocabulary, but only those words that have been absorbed into the language and are universally understood by the Fulbe.

Depending on a given word's degree of assimilation into the Pular language, we either render it in the Pular orthography (**dwaagol**, to need to, from *doit*) or in its original French spelling, in italics (*huit heures trente*).

#### **Other Pular resources**

This manual is intended to give an introduction to the basics of the Pular language. There is a great deal that has been deliberately left out or simplified to keep things accessible and friendly. The learner who wishes to study the language seriously on their own may find that this book doesn't go deep enough or that some of the complexities of the language have been smoothed over.

The Protestant missionaries in Labe and Conakry, some of whom are trained linguists working to translate the Bible into Pular, are the best source of Pular learning materials. The Peace Corps resource centers in Conakry and Labe also have a variety of documents. Here are some of the most useful resources for continued study.

■ Evans, Barrie. Teaching Grammar of Pular (Christian Reformed World Missions). This is the most complete and reliable Pular grammar around, and most of the grammatical explanations in this book are based on it. It was written by a missionary linguist, and some may find the technical language and occasional forays into obscure points of linguistics intimidating; but this is the definitive guide to the language and there are few grammatical questions it doesn't answer. It is available at cost from the missionaries in Labe. Fuzzy copies of an older draft version are floating around Peace Corps as well.

■ Evans, Barrie. Dictionnaire Pular-Français-Anglais (Christian Reformed World Missions). This companion volume to the Teaching Grammar is the most thorough dictionary we know of. Although it is officially still a work in progress, the missionaries in Labe may provide you a copy of the most recent version for the cost of reproducing it.

■ Fagerberg-Diallo, Sonja, Ph.D. Pular: A Guide for the Dialect of Fuuta Jallon (Guinea) (Joint Christian Mission to West Africa). Written by a linguist who has studied a number of Fufulde dialects, this book complements Evans in some ways: it provides a wealth of cultural and historical background, and a number of useful annotated texts; and it puts this dialect in the context of its near relatives. However, some of the grammar explanations are just wrong, and a number of phrases from other dialects-which would be incomprehensible to most Fulbe Fuuta-have crept in; so use with care, and with the help of a local informant. Peace Corps has a number of red, hard-bound copies.

#### **Pular texts**

You may find written texts a useful tool for learning the language. One way to obtain large quantities of text to work with is to record *radio rurale* broadcasts (*Contes et légendes en langue Pular* or *Tinndi e Taali e Haala Pular*, Wednesdays at 11:00 p.m. is often good). Even better, give people a topic and have them talk into a tape recorder; and

.....

then transcribe (see "Tips on learning Pular at post," above)

Here are some other sources of text:

■ Diallo, Abdalla. *Taali*. These 19 folk tales were compiled as a masters' thesis at Kankan University. They provide a wealth of raw material, and the stories provide an interesting look at the Pullo imagination at work. Peace Corps has a few copies, and so do the missionaries in Labe.

■ Diallo, Al-Hajji Malaado Baame-Kuree. *Taarixa Fii Alsilaamaaku* (*History of the Islamic State*). This is a transcription made by Barrie Evans of an oral history of the Islamic state of the Fuuta Jallon. The English translation is included, which makes it a very useful study tool; and the story itself is fascinating.

■ Diallo, Aliou et Abdourahmane Diallo (trans.) Anndugol fii Danndugol: Savoir Pour Sauver en Pular (Service National d'Alphabétisation, 1995). This 90-page guide to basic health care is particularly useful for health volunteers. There are chapters on birth control, childhood diseases, AIDS, etc.

There are a few publishers in Conakry, such as Editions Ganndal, producing Pular-language books—mostly poetry and songs. These can be found in bookstores around Conakry. The poetry is interesting but often the vocabulary is so elevated and the language so stylized that even native speakers end up scratching their heads trying to decipher them.

There are also a number of Pular texts available on the Internet; just type "Pular" into a search engine and see what turns up. Another good starting point is **www.fuuta-jaloo.org**.

#### About this edition

This is the second edition of this book. The first was written by Alfa Oumar Kona Baldé, with technical assistance and supervision from Mane Sylla of the CHP/Peace Corps training center in Thies, Senegal, in 1998. This second edition was produced by Herb Caudill (PCV Guinea 1997-99) and Ousmane Besseko Diallo. We have attempted to add in this edition:

- the perspective of recent learners of Pular on how to approach the language;
- volunteers' views on what language (grammar, vocabulary) is most useful;
- enough substance to be useful as a reference at post;
- a functional and compact layout and design to lower reproduction costs; and
- a sense of humor to keep the learner interested and to make the whole process of learning a strange tongue a little more bearable.

We suggest that this approach—collaboration between a Peace Corps volunteer who has learned the language and a trainer who speaks it as his or her mother tongue—is the best way to come up with a manual that is relevant, useful, and user-friendly for volunteers, while remaining accurate.

This is a work in progress, and we welcome advice and criticism from all sides: trainers, trainees, volunteers, Peace Corps staff, and others. This manual is available online at **www.ibamba.net/pular**; the authors' email addresses are given below.

Herb Caudill thanks Ibrahima Barry, Oumar Diallo, Ousmane Besseko Diallo and Mamadou Ciré Pellal Diallo, as well as the people of Maali-Yamberen and surrounding villages, for teaching him Pular before, during, and after his service as a volunteer.

In addition the authors thank those who have looked over the first drafts of this document and who have suggested improvements: in particular, Becky Furth and Beverly Roberts.

Herbert Caudill herb@ibamba.net

**Ousmane Besseko Diallo** besseko@yahoo.fr

Conakry, Guinea, July 2000

# Overview

|       |   | VOCABULARY  | GRAMMAR   | CULTURAL NOTES   | KEY WORDS   |
|-------|---|---|---|--|---|
|       | 0 | <ul> <li>Basic greetings</li> <li>Questions to which "Jam tun" is the correct answer</li> <li>Alternatives to "Jam tun"</li> <li>Taking leave</li> <li>Polite words</li> <li>Useful phrases for the beginner</li> </ul>                             | <ul> <li>Spelling and pronunciation</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Respect</li> <li>Women and Islam</li> <li>Body language</li> <li>Greetings during prayertime</li> <li>The Will of God</li> <li>Living up to your predecessor</li> </ul> |   |
|       | 0 | <ul> <li>Occupations</li> <li>Nationalities &amp; ethnicities</li> <li>Social roles</li> <li>Phrasebook: Introductions</li> <li>A couple of handy words</li> <li>C'est madameou mademoiselle?</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Personal pronouns</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Will you marry me?</li> <li>Last name games</li> </ul>  | ko<br>wonaa   |
| S     | € | <ul> <li>Family Members</li> <li>Phrasebook: Introductions</li> <li>Numbers (Up to 99)</li> </ul>   | Possessive pronouns   | <ul> <li>Family terminology</li> <li>Polygamy</li> <li>Age</li> </ul>  | woo   |
| СЕ    | 4 | <ul> <li>Some good interjections to know</li> <li>Nouns: A starter kit</li> <li>Verbs: A starter kit</li> <li>Prepositions</li> <li>Phrasebook: Places &amp; Things</li> <li>More useful lines for the beginner</li> </ul>                          | Plurals     Generic noun forms     Nouns: An overview of the class system     Articles     Verbs: An overview     The imperative     Prolocatives                               |  |   |
| E N   | 6 | Some stative verbs     Some active verbs     Some adjectives and adverbs     Food nouns     Essential everyday objects     Asking questions     Phrasebook: Food, drink & basic needs   | <ul> <li>The stative</li> <li>Stative pronouns and the no particle</li> <li>The focused perfective</li> <li>Intensifiers</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Fasting and Ramadan</li> <li>Dinner's almost ready</li> </ul>   | yo<br>wata  |
| P E T | 6 | Nouns: Gore and disease     Verbs: Sickness and pestilence     Possibility     Body parts: Things you only have one of     Body parts: Things you have two or more of     Phrasebook: Describing people     Phrasebook: Health     Physical traits  | <ul> <li>Object pronouns</li> <li>Time vs. aspect</li> <li>The focused imperfective</li> <li>The progressive</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Visiting the sick</li> <li>Are you better?</li> <li>Attitudes towards the body</li> </ul>   | waawugol<br>wonugol   |
| М     | 0 | <ul> <li>Merchandise</li> <li>Verbs</li> <li>Nouns</li> <li>Numbers over 100</li> <li>Measures</li> <li>Phrasebook: Food, drink, &amp; basic needs</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>The asserted perfective and imperfective</li> <li>Active verbs, stative verbs</li> <li>Demonstratives</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Cewɗi alaa!</li> <li>How to bargain</li> <li>When not to bargain</li> </ul>   | kaa<br>maa<br>marugol<br>jogagol<br>heɓugol<br>jeyugol, jon |
| С 0   | 8 | <ul> <li>Verbs</li> <li>Adverbs</li> <li>Directions</li> <li>Phrasebook: Lost and found</li> <li>Places</li> <li>Everybody talks about the weather</li> <li>Phrasebook: Weather</li> <li>At the taxi park</li> <li>Phrasebook: Traveling</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Introduction to infixes</li> <li>The incremental infix -it-</li> <li>The manner infix -ir-</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Gifts and village hospitality</li> <li>Bush-taxi travel</li> </ul>  | ɗuuɗugol<br>suusugol<br>hulugol                             |
|       | © | <ul> <li>Verbs</li> <li>Phrasebook: Time</li> <li>Days of the week</li> <li>Prayer times</li> <li>Nouns</li> <li>Time words</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>The simple imperfective</li> <li>Saying "when"</li> <li>Putting things into sequence</li> <li>The distantive infix -oy-</li> <li>The associative infix -id-</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Clock time</li> <li>Synchronize your watches</li> </ul>   |   |
| S     | 0 | <ul> <li>Phrasebook: Naming ceremonies</li> <li>Phrasebook: Weddings</li> <li>Phrasebook: Funerals</li> <li>Phrasebook: Holidays</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>The benefactive infix -an-</li> <li>The causative infix -in-</li> <li>Participles</li> <li>The true adjectives</li> <li>Subordination</li> </ul>                       | <ul> <li>Gifts at ceremonies</li> </ul>  | gođđo<br>goo<br>gooto                                       |
| ΥT    | 0 |   | <ul> <li>Talking about the past</li> <li>Class pronouns</li> <li>The aliative pronoun</li> <li>The narrative verb form</li> </ul>   |  | sikkugol  |
| T E X | € |   | <ul> <li>The short question form</li> <li>Haray and Hara</li> </ul>   |  | tawugol<br>ɓee, maa<br>haanugol<br>fotugol                  |
| -     | 4 |   |   |  |   |

|         |   | THEME               | ТІТ  | PAGE  |     |
|---------|---|---------------------|--|---|-----|
|         | 0 | GREETINGS           | No wa'i?                                     | What's up?                                      | 1   |
|         | 0 | INTRODUCTIONS       | Wonaa mi<br>Faranseejo, ɗey!                 | No, I'm not French!                             | 7   |
| S       | 6 | FAMILY              | Beyngure nden no e jam?                      | How's the family?                               | 13  |
| ы<br>С  | 9 | PLACES & THINGS     | Ko honɗun nii?                               | What's this?                                    | 23  |
| E       | 0 | FOOD                | Beydu seeɗa!                                 | Eat some more!                                  | 33  |
| M P E T | 6 | BODY                | No ɓutti seeɗa?                              | Are you better?                                 | 43  |
|         | Ø | SHOPPING            | Duytu seeɗa!                                 | Come down a little.                             | 55  |
| 0       | 8 | TRAVEL & DIRECTIONS | Enee, Porto! A majju?                        | Hey, white boy, you lost?                       | 67  |
|         | Ø | DAILY ACTIVITIES    | Hunde kala e saa'i mun.                      | Everything in its own time.                     | 79  |
| S       | 0 | CEREMONIES          | Dennaboo, dewgal,<br>faatunde.               | Naming ceremonies, weddings,<br>funerals.       | 87  |
| X T     | 0 | FABLE               | Fii nafa jeyeede.                            | The advantages of being owned.                  | 97  |
| T E     | 6 | USEFUL ADVICE       | Ko ɓeyngure kala<br>haani andude fii laabal. | What every family should know<br>about hygiene. | 103 |
|         | 4 | ORAL HISTORY        | Almaami sakkitoro on.                        | The last Almaami.                               | 107 |

# competence 1 [GREETINGS] No wa'i? (What's up?)



## In this chapter

#### Vocabulary

- Basic greetings
- Questions to which "Jam tun" is the correct answer
- Alternatives to "Jam tun"
- Taking leave
- Polite words
- Useful phrases for the beginner

#### Grammar

Spelling and pronunciation

.....

.....

#### **Cultural Notes**

- Respect
- Women and Islam
- Body language
- Greetings during prayertime
- The Will of God
- Living up to your predecessor



Lekkun bee e towkal mun.

**Every little tree gives its** little bit of shade.



#### Respect

As in French, older people, authority figures, and strangers are referred to in the plural. In Pular this also applies when referring to someone in the third person; when referring to your father, for instance, you would say respectfully "they are sleeping" rather than "he is sleeping."

That's the easy part. To complicate things further, there is a special vocabulary of respect-verbs like "to come" or "to sleep" or nouns like "head" or "hand" have completely different forms when applied to someone of status.

# VOCABULARY

This is a rather complete list of greetings. Do not think you need to know all of these at first; focus on the basics.

#### **Basic greetings**

| l greet you.                           |
|--|
| l greet you.<br>[plural or respectful] |
| Is there no evil?                      |
| Peace only.                            |
| What's up?                             |
| Ça marche?                             |
| Ça marche un peu.                      |
| Ça marche bien.                        |
|  |

#### Questions to which "Jam tun" is the correct answer

Tanna alaa ton? Is there no evil there? Tanna alaa gaa?

Is there no evil here?<sup>2</sup>

Beyngure nden no e jam? Is the family well?

Faybeben no e jam? Are the children well?

Boobo on no selli? Is your baby healthy?

Honno ɓeyngu maa waɗi? How is your wife doing?

Golle d'en? [And your] work?

Paykoy koy? [And] the children?

A walli e jam? Did you sleep in peace?

On belike e jam? Did you sleep in peace? [respectful]

On ñalli e jam? Have you spent the day in peace?

On hiiri e jam? Have you spent the evening in peace?

Hiɗa e jam? Are you well?

Kori hiɗon e jam? I hope you are well? [respectful] **Onon le?** 

And you?

#### Alternatives to "Jam tun"

Hiɓe e jam. Ko y ettude Alla. Alhamdullilahi.

They are well. Thanks be to God. Thanks be to God.

#### <sup>1</sup> Said to s/o at a distance or coming from elsewhere.

<sup>2</sup> Said upon arriving at s/o's home or place of work.

#### **Taking leave**

| -                         |                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>00-0!</b> <sup>3</sup> | Bye!                             |
| En jango.                 | See you tomorrow.                |
| En bimbi.                 | See you in the morning.          |
| En ontuma.                | See you later.                   |
| En ñalorma.               | See you later today.             |
| En kiikiide.              | See you this afternoon.          |
| En jemma.                 | See you tonight.                 |
| Si Alla jaɓi.             | God willing.                     |
| A jaraama, naani?         | Thanks, hear?                    |
| Ñallen e jam.             | Let's pass the day in peace.     |
| Hiiren e jam.             | Let's pass the evening in peace. |
| Waalen e jam.             | Let us sleep well.               |
| Beloɗen e jam.            | Let us sleep well. [respectful]  |
|                           |                                  |

#### Polite words

| Hii-hi.            | Yes.              |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| Eyyo. <sup>4</sup> | Yes.              |
| 0'o.               | No.               |
| O'owooye.          | No.               |
| A jaraama.         | Thank you.        |
| Awa.               | ОК.               |
| Accee hakkee.      | Please excuse me. |
|                    |                   |

#### Useful phrases for the beginner

.....

Pular an lannii! That's all the Pular I know! Mi waawataa Pular buy.

I don't speak much Pular.

Miɗo waawi Pular seeɗa tun. I speak Pular small-small.

Mi faamaali. I don't understand.

Mido ekitaade.

I am learning.

<sup>3</sup> Have a native speaker say **o'o** (no) and then **oo-o** (goodbye) to see the difference in intonation.

<sup>4</sup> Northern Fuuta Jallon; Senegal.

Competence [GREETINGS]



#### Spelling and pronunciation

**P** ular is written the way it is pronounced. The orthography used in this book was adopted in 1966 at a UNESCO conference in Bamako, and abides by the principle of one symbol/one sound.

Speakers of Spanish or Italian should find Pular pronunciation easy; the five vowel sounds are the same as in those languages (**a**, **e**, **i**, **o**, **u**). There are only three sounds in Pular that are completely unfamiliar: these are the implosive consonants **b**, **d**, and **y** (also known as funky b, funky d, and funky y).

The velar **ŋ** sound (which is like the **ng** in "sing") as well as the **mb**, **mg**, **nj**, and **nd** combinations all exist in English, but may seem a bit strange at the beginning of a word. The palatal **ñ** is pronounced **ny**, just like in Spanish.<sup>1</sup>

Two more things: **c** is actually a **ch** sound like in Italian ("**c**ello"); and the **r** is rolled like in Spanish ("**r**umba").

Double vowels (**aa**, **ee**, etc.) indicate a long vowel; double consonants (**bb**, **cc**, etc.) indicate a stressed consonant. These differences are very important in Pular and can be frustratingly subtle for the beginner.

You should not worry too much about pronouncing all these sounds exactly right; getting rid of a foreign accent can take years, and isn't really necessary; it is possible to be fluent in a language and still have a heavy accent. You do, however, need to learn to differentiate between contrasting sounds, both when listening and when speaking. From the beginning, you should exaggerate the difference between similar soundsb vs. b, aa vs. a, tt vs. t. Make the long vowels really long, and the short vowels very, very short, and so on. It may feel silly at first, but it will help you fix the differences in your mind and it will help you make yourself understood. The drills at the end of the chapter, worked with a patient informant, can help get you off to a good start.

We suggest here a somewhat unorthodox handwritten form of the harmonized alphabet, which we find easier to write and highlights the differences between "regular" and "funky" consonants.

There are other writing systems for Pular in use; the correspondences are listed in the above

| LETTER<br>In This |    | ENGLISH<br>EXAMPLE | PULAR<br>EXAMPLE                 | OTHER<br>WRITING<br>SYSTEMS |
|-------------------|----|--------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| а                 | a  | f <b>a</b> ther    | <b>a</b> wdi <i>(seed)</i>       |                             |
| b                 | Ь  | boy                | <b>b</b> aaba <i>(father)</i>    |                             |
| 6                 | È  |                    | <b>b</b> eyngu <i>(wife)</i>     | bh                          |
| c                 | C  | cello              | <b>c</b> oggu (price)            | ty                          |
| d                 | d  | dog                | <b>d</b> anki <i>(bed)</i>       |                             |
| ď                 | đ  |                    | <b>ɗ</b> atal <i>(path)</i>      | dh                          |
| e                 | e  | p <b>e</b> t       | <b>e</b> siraawo <i>(in-law)</i> |                             |
| f                 | f  | fun                | <b>f</b> ayande (cooking pot)    |                             |
| g (               | 9  | <b>g</b> irl       | <b>g</b> atal (prayer mat)       |                             |
| h                 | h  | house              | <b>h</b> anki (yesterday)        |                             |
| i                 | i  | sk <b>i</b>        | innde (name)                     |                             |
| j (               | j  | <b>j</b> ump       | <b>j</b> ungo (hand or arm)      | dy, di                      |
| k                 | k  | kite               | kosan (sour milk)                |                             |
| I                 | l  | leg                | lekki (tree)                     |                             |
| m                 | т  | mouse              | <b>m</b> awɗo (old person)       |                             |
| mb                | mb | a <b>mb</b> er     | <b>mb</b> eewa <i>(goat)</i>     |                             |
| n                 | n  | note               | <b>n</b> ebban <i>(oil)</i>      |                             |
| nd                | nd | ma <b>nd</b> ate   | ndowru (mouse)                   |                             |
| ng                | ng | a <b>ng</b> er     | ngayuuri (lion)                  |                             |
| nj                | nj | e <b>nj</b> oy     | njaatigi (friend)                |                             |
| ŋ                 | ń  | si <b>ng</b>       | <b>ŋ</b> ari <i>(beauty)</i>     | nh                          |
| ñ                 | ñ  | te <b>n</b> ure    | <b>ñ</b> aari <i>(cat)</i>       | ny, ñ                       |
| 0                 | σ  | open               | o'owooye (no)                    |                             |
| р                 | p  | <b>p</b> ath       | <b>p</b> uydo (lazy person)      |                             |
| r                 | r  |                    | <b>r</b> eedu (stomach)          |                             |
| s                 | S  | salt               | saare (town)                     |                             |
| t                 | t  | talk               | teew (meat)                      |                             |
| u                 | и  | t <b>u</b> tu      | <b>u</b> nirgal (pestle)         | ои                          |
| w                 | w  | water              | <b>w</b> oyndu <i>(well)</i>     | ои                          |
| y (               | y  | <b>y</b> ellow     | <b>y</b> eeso (face)             |                             |
| ۶                 |    |                    | <b>y</b> iiyan (blood)           | yh                          |
| '                 | ,  | (glottal stop)     | yi'al (bone)                     |                             |

table. Most Fulbe use a form of Arabic script to write Pular; if you need to communicate in writing with people, and feel up to a challenge, have someone teach you the letters. It's not that hard and it can earn you a lot of respect.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The palatal  $\mathbf{\tilde{n}}$  is usually written  $\mathbf{\tilde{n}}$ ; this is the glyph adopted by the Bamako conference. We have chosen to go against convention here for three reasons: **O** because American learners are more likely to be familiar with the  $\mathbf{\tilde{n}}$  already, from Spanish; **O** because we find it easier to write by hand; and **O** because we always get  $\mathbf{\tilde{n}}$  mixed up with  $\boldsymbol{\varnothing}$ .





#### **Body language** .....

Shaking hands with both hands, or holding your forearm or elbow, are signs of deference. So is looking to the ground or away from the person you are greeting. Looking someone straight in the eye, like your father told you to, can be interpreted as aggressiveness.





RIGHT

On jaraama, mawbe.



#### **Greetings during** prayertime

Often older men pray while walking home around sunset. They cannot interrupt their prayer, and will answer a greeting with a nod or a grunt. If you see someone walking home holding prayer beads and with their lips moving, you may greet them by smiling, nodding, or clasping your hands together in front of your chest.



#### A. Sounds like..

Have someone pronounce the following sets of words; notice the stressed/non-stressed consonants (b/bb, etc.) long/short vowels (a/aa, etc.), and normal/funky consonants (b/b, etc.). Then try to pronounce the words yourself, and see if your helper understands which word you are saying. (Don't worry about the meaning of the words, just their pronunciation.)

EXERCISES

- 1 habbagol (to wait) habbagol (to tie o.s. up)
- tuttugol (to spit) 2 tuutugol (to vomit) tutugol (to plant a tree)
- 3 haadugol (to be spicy) hadugol (to prevent)
- sokugol (to lock) 4 sokkugol (to eat a lot)
- bullal (thorn) 5 bullal (swelling)
- Alla (God) aala (tool) alaa (there is none)
- no woɗɗi (it's far) no woodi (it exists)
- hubbugol (to light) hubugol (to sprain) huubugol (to surround)
- yaawugol (to be fast) yawugol (to despise) yawugol (to climb)

- 10 mov $\sqrt[n]{a}$  (well [adv.]) moyyaa (bad [adj.])
- 11 yettugol (to greet) vettugol (to take)
- **12** duudugol (to be numerous) duudegol (to long for)
- 13 wallugol (to help) waalugol (to pass the night)
- 14 faatagol (to die) fattagol (to seek refuge)
- **15** sellugol (to be healthy) selugol (to turn) seelugol (to cut into strips)
- 16 si'ugol (to leak) siiwugol (to pour)
- **17** raddagol (to go in single file) radagol (to chase away)
- **18** hulugol (to be afraid of) huulugol (to take aim)
- **19** iilugol (to sneeze) ilugol (to flow)
- 20 jaabagol (to reply) jabbagol (to welcome)
- 21 habugol (to fight) haabugol (to be fed up)
- **22** finugol (to wake up) fiinugol (to flower)
- 23 lubugol (to lend) luubugol (to stink)

#### B. Matching

- Match each Pular sentence with its closest English equivalent.
- d 1 En ontuma.
- 2 Jam tun.
- \_\_\_\_\_з Тапаа alaa?
- 4 A ñalli e jam?
- 5 Beyngure nden?
- 6 No wa'i?
- 7 On belike e jam?
- **8** En bimbi.
- 9 Hii-hi.
- **10** Si Alla jabi.

- **a** How's the family?
- **b** Did you sleep well?
- What's up?

- d See you later.
- Yes. e
- f Have you spent the day in peace?
- g Peace only.
- h God willing.
- i Is everything OK?
- j See you in the morning.

#### C. Translation drill

- Write the closest equivalent in Pular.
- 1 Good morning.
- 2 See you later.
- 3 How is work going?
- 4 Thanks be to God.
- **5** How's it going?
- 6 See you tonight.
- 7 Thanks.
- **8** Is the baby well?
- **9** How are the kids?
- 10 Bye bye.

#### D. Fill in the blanks

■ Complete the following dialogue.



On belike e jam?



## The Will of God

Si Alla jab i means "God willing" (literally, "If God accepts") and is a common response to "see you tomorrow" or other assertions about the future. Even the firmest of arrangements with someone will always have this caveat.

# Living up to your predecessor

If you replace another volunteer, you will soon learn what a remarkable human being they were. In particular you will be told that they spoke Pular like a native-born Pullo, even if all they could say was **jaraama**. Here are some appropriate responses to the question "Why don't you speak Pular?"

**Mi neeb aali gaa.** I just got here.

*Mido ekitaade.* I'm learning.

#### Muñño, neebata mi waawa.

Be patient, I'll learn soon.

*Mido ekitaade haala Faransi taho.* I need to learn French first.

#### E. Write your own

• Come up with an exchange of greetings between the following pairs:

| Binnta | Moodi<br>Aliu |  |
|--------|---------------|--|
|        |               |  |
| Ţ      | T II          |  |
|        |               |  |

.....

.....



#### Women and Islam

The Fulb e are not as strict with women as other Islamic societies; women are not segregated from men in day-to-day life, and they are not required to cover their heads or faces.

In general, in the Fuuta as in most of the world, women have a harder time than men getting respect and being taken seriously outside traditional feminine roles. Although white women receive more respect simply for being white, and in some cases are treated as honorary men, they will still likely find that they are accorded less respect than their male peers.





# competence 2 [INTRODUCTIONS] Wonaa mi Faranseejo, dey!

(No, I'm not French!)

#### Ka diskotek (At the dance club)



## In this chapter

#### Vocabulary

#### Occupations

- Nationalities & ethnicities
- Social roles
- Phrasebook: Introductions
- A couple of handy words
- C'est madame ...ou mademoiselle?

#### Grammar

Personal pronouns

#### **Cultural Notes**

- Will you marry me?
- Last name games

#### Key Words

ko – wonaa



ANCIENT WISDOM OF THE FULBE

si tawi hodo for ko bumbe, ombu yiitere haa feýýaa.

If you come to the village of the blind, close an eye until you leave.



ko • wonaa

An, ko a jannoowo? Are you a teacher?

Hii-hi, ko mi jannoowo matematik. Yes, I am a math teacher.

Kanko, ko o Amerikenjo? Is he an American?

O'o, wonaa o Amerikenjo. No, he is not American.

Ko o Faranseejo. He is French.

The particle ko fills in for the verb "to be" in these sentences. The negation of ko is wonaa (also pronounced wanaa, hinaa, or just naa)

#### Occupations

lekkoljo

dofturjo

lando

baylo

njulaajo

ño'oowo

feetud o

cellal

fijoowo

polisiijo

defoowo

VOCABULARY

SINGULAR PLURAL jannoowo jannoob e jangoowo jangoob e lekkol6 e dofturɓ e ñ awndooɓ e ñawndoowo lambe defoob e remoobe remoowo wayluɓe almaamiijo almaamiibe yeeyoowo уееуооб е njulaaɓe ño'oobe garankeejo garankee6 e ñamakalaajo ñ amakalaaɓ e golloowo gollooɓe feetuɓe wañ oob e wañ oowo karamokoojo karamokoo6 e ngaynaako ngaynaa6 e wolonteerjo wolonteerɓe tutoowo leɗɗe tutoobe ledde wolonteerjo wolonteerbe cellal yimoob e yimoowo fijoob e dogoowo dogooɓe meniisiyeejo meniisiyeeb e polisiiɓ e

#### Nationalities & ethnicities

| SINGULAR    | PLURAL       |               |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| pullo       | fulbe        | Peuhl         |
| pullo-fuuta | fulbe-fuuta  | Guinean Peuhl |
| maninkaajo  | maninkaaɓ e  | Malinké       |
| sosoojo     | sosoobe      | Soussou       |
| forestieejo | forestieeb e | Forestier     |
| portojo     | portoob e    | White         |
| ɓaleejo     | b aleeb e    | Black         |
| gine'enjo   | gine'enbe    | Guinean       |
| amerikeenjo | amerikeen6 e | American      |
| faranseejo  | faranseeb e  | French        |
| senegaleejo | senegaleebe  | Senegalese    |
|             |              |               |

teacher student student doctor healer; doctor chief cook farmer blacksmith imam seller merchant tailor leatherworker praise singer (griot) worker crazy person hunter marabout; teacher herdsman volunteer tree-planter health volunteer singer actor; player runner; athlete carpenter policeman

#### Social roles

| PLURAL    |  |
|-----------|--|
| worb e    | man  |
| rewɓ e    | woman  |
| paykoy    | child  |
| sukaa6 e  | young person   |
| jiwɓe     | girl   |
| mawɓe     | old person   |
| booboob e | baby   |
|           | worɓ e<br>rewɓ e<br>paykoy<br>sukaaɓ e<br>jiwɓ e<br>mawɓ e |

.....

#### **Phrasebook: Introductions**

| Ko honno inneteďa?  | What is your name?      |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Ko honno wi'eteɗa?  | What is your name?      |
| Ko honno yetteteɗa? | What is your last name? |
| Innde maa?          | Your name?              |
| Yettoore maa?       | Your last name?         |
| Ko honto iwuɗaa?    | Where do you come from? |
| Ko Amerik mi iwi.   | I come from America.    |
| Ko mo a honto?      | Where are you from?     |
| Ko mo mi Dakar.     | I'm from Dakar.         |
| Ko honɗun gollataa? | What do you do?         |
| Ko mi jannoowo.     | l am a teacher.         |
| Wonaa mi jannoowo.  | l am not a teacher.     |
| Ko honto hoɗuɗaa?   | Where do you live?      |
| Ko Maamu mi hoɗi.   | l live in Mamou.        |
| An le?              | And you?                |
|                     |                         |

#### A couple of handy words

| kadi      | also                |
|-----------|---------------------|
| tigi tigi | truly, specifically |

#### C'est madame ... ou mademoiselle?

| MEN          | WOMEN        |                  |
|--------------|--------------|------------------|
| A jombii?    | A jombaama?  | Are you married? |
| Mi jombaali. | Mi jombaaka. | I'm not married. |
| Mi jombii.   | Mi jombaama. | I am married.    |



#### **Personal pronouns**

We will introduce two types of personal pronouns now: the subject and the independent. (We give the French here because the independent pronoun is used similarly in Pular).

| Min, ko mi jannoowo. | <b>Moi</b> , <b>je</b> suis professeur. | Me, I |
|----------------------|---|-------|
| An, ko a jangoowo.   | Toi, tu es é lè ve.                     | You,  |

Me, I am a teacher. You, you are a student.

SUBJECT & INDEPENDENT

Two differences between pronouns in English and in Pular: First, there are no masculine or feminine terms: **o** can mean "he" or "she".

Second, there are two ways to say "we": If the person being spoken to is included, you use **en**; if the person being spoken to is not included, you use **men** (see sidebar).

Note that the plural pronouns also serve to denote respect, as they do in French.

**A** jaraama. *Hello (familiar)* 

On jaraama. Hello. (respectful) On jaraama. Hello. (to two or more people)

| PRONOUNS |                                     |  |         |             |
|----------|-------------------------------------|--|---------|-------------|
|          | PERSON                              | ENGLISH                                | SUBJECT | INDEPENDENT |
| R        | 1 <sup>ST</sup> PERSON I            |  | mi      | min         |
| SINGULAR | 2 <sup>ND</sup> PERSON              | you                                    | а       | an          |
| SING     | 3 <sup>RD</sup> PERSON              | he<br>she                              | 0       | kanko       |
|          | 1 <sup>ST</sup> PERSON<br>EXCLUSIVE | <b>we</b><br>excluding<br>the listener | men     | menen       |
| PLURAL   | 1 <sup>ST</sup> PERSON<br>INCLUSIVE | <b>we</b><br>including<br>the listener | en      | enen        |
| ΡL       | 2 <sup>ND</sup> PERSON              | you                                    | on      | onon        |
|          | 3 <sup>RD</sup> PERSON              | they                                   | бе      | kanɓe       |



The **inclusive** "we": The person being spoken to is included.



The **exclusive** "we": the person being spoken to is not included.





EXERCISES

#### A. Getting to know you

Complete the following dialogue.





B. Who are you?

## Will you marry me?

Female volunteers will likely deal with marriage proposals on a nearly daily basis. This is almost always done in a joking manner, and the best response is to not take things to seriously; play along with the joke. If someone really wants to propose, they will do it privately or through someone else.

The proposal:

*Mid o faala jombude ma. I want to marry you.* 

How to "accept":

**Awa, mi salataako.** OK, that's fine.

**Ko honto teŋ e an woni?** Where's my dowry?

**Dun no fandi.** That's not adequate.

**Hiɗa haani okkude mawɓe an ɓen na'i sappo.** You'll have to give my folks ten cows.

Some gentle refusals:

*Mido mari moodi.* I have a husband.

**Mi ƴ ettaama.** I'm already taken.

**Mi andaa maa.** I don't know you.

*Mi falaaka jombeede. I don't want to get married.* 

Mi hewtaali jombeede taho. I'm not old enough to marry.

Some not-so-gentle refusals (use with care):

**Mi falaaka maa.** I don't like you.

**Hiɗa kaani.** You're ugly.

**Hiɗa fanɗi.** You're small.

**Ko sagata mi faalaa.** I want a young man.

**Ko mawɗo mi faalaa.** I want an old man.

| Answer in the affirmative, then in the negative. Be sure to use the right pronoun in the response. |
|--|
| 1 An, ko a Gine'enjo?  |
| yes: Hil, ko mi Gine enjo.   |
| no: O'o, wonaa mi Gine'enjo. Ko mi senegaleejo.  |
| 2 Kanko, ko o jannoowo Angle?  |
| yes:   |
| no:  |
| 3 An, ko a Pullo-Fuuta?  |
| yes:   |
|  |
| 4 Kambe, ko be Senegaleebe?  |
| yes:   |
|  |
| 5 Onon, ko on Amerikenbe?  |
| yes:   |
| no:  |
| 6 Menen, ko men Fulbe?   |
| yes:<br>no:  |
| 7 An, ko a lando?  |
| yes:   |
| no:  |
| <b>8</b> Kanko, ko o almaamiijo?   |
| yes:   |
| no:  |
| 9 Kamɓe, ko ɓe yeeyooɓe?   |
| yes:   |
| no:  |
| 10 An, ko a mawɗo?   |
| yes:   |
| no:  |
| 11 Min, ko mi jiwo?  |
| yes:   |
| no:  |
| 12 Kanbe, ko be rewbe?   |
| yes:   |
| <u>no:</u>   |
| 13 An, ko a debbo?   |
| yes:   |
| no:  |
| 14 Onon, ko on sukaaɓe?  |
| yes:   |
| <u>no:</u>   |
| 15 An, ko a lekkoljo?  |
| yes:   |
| <u>no:</u>   |
| Competence <b>2</b> [INTRODUCTIONS]  |

### C. Name that profession

■ Write the Pular word for each of the following characters' profession.





Tole, dest

pas tole !













#### Last name games -

...

An interesting custom in the Fuuta is **sanakuyaagal** or joking between clans. Here's how it works: the Diallos tease the Baldes (or Bahs) and the Sows joke with the Barrys. These are the four "noble" last names of the Fulb e-Fuuta; people with humbler last names (who are often descendants of slaves from other ethnic groups) don't get to play.

For example, a Barry might call a Sow a thief (**gujjo**) or a slave (maccudo) and otherwise ridicule their character and lineage, all in good fun. The cross-cousins don't have to know each other well to start play-insulting each other.

Some portos take a Pullo last name and jump into the **sana**kuyaagal game with enthusiasm; this is usually good for laughs. Others are uncomfortable making jokes about slavery and the Fulb e social hierarchy.



#### D. Me, Me, Me

• Write a paragraph in which you introduce yourself.

#### E. Matching

- Connect the question with the answer:
- <u>, 9</u> 1 Ko Lynn mi innete. Ko honno inneteďaa?
- **2** Tanaa alaa?
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4 A jombaama?
- **s** Ko a Pullo?
- د Ko Faransi iwuɗaa?
- 7 Ko honno yetteteɗaa?
  - 8 No marsude?
- 9 Ko mo a honto?
- 10 A jombii?

#### F. Translation drill

- Put the following into Pular.
- 1 I am a health volunteer.
- 2 You are children.
- **3** Ablaye lives in Mamou.
- 4 I am not a doctor.
- **s** She is American.
- *6* We are from America. *(said to a Guinean)*
- 7 They are teachers.
- 8 She is not married.
- **9** Me, I'm from New York.
- **10** We (*you and I*) are old.

#### G. Write your own

■ Write a dialog between these three people.



**a** Ko Diallo mi yettete.

.....

- **b** O'o, ko mi tutoowo leɗɗe.
- c O'o, ko mi Maninkaajo.
- d O'o, mi jombaaka taho.
- Ko mo mi Labe.
- f Hii-hi, mi jombii.
- g Ko Saliu mi innete.
- h Hii-hi, ko Faransi mi iwi.
- i Seeda.
- j Jam tun.

.....

Competence **2** [ INTRODUCTIONS ]

## Competence **3** [FAMILY]

# Beyngure nden no e jam?

(Is your family well?)

## Miñan an Bubakar (My little brother Bubakar) Ko hombo nii? Ko miñan an nii. Ko duubi jelu o mari? Ko honno o innetee? Ko miñiraaɓe Ko duubi nogay o mari. njelo maruɗaa? Ko Buubakar o Ko hondun o gollata? innete. Ko men Ko miñiraaɓe neenegotoobe. Ko o jannoowo. tato mi mari. Beyngure an (My family)



### In this chapter

#### Vocabulary

- Family Members
- Phrasebook: Introductions
- Numbers (Up to 99)

## Grammar

Possessive pronouns

## Cultural Notes

- Family terminology
- Polygamy
- Age

#### Key Words

■ woo

Competence **3** [ FAMILY ]



## Family terminology

The words brother, father, mother, uncle, etc. are applied loosely in Fub e society; Aamadu's "brother" may in fact be his half-brother, cousin, a distant relative, someone from the same village, or just a good buddy. "Father" can mean uncle or grandfather; my "child" could be my son, daughter, nephew, grandchild, etc.

If you want to establish the exact genealogical relationship, you need to ask specific questions: Do you have the same mother? Is he your mother's older brother?





## Family Members

| baaba                 | father  |
|-----------------------|---|
| neene                 | mother  |
| ben                   | father (respectful)                                 |
| yuuma                 | mother (respectful)                                 |
| ɓen mawɗo             | father's older brother                              |
| miñan                 | younger brother or sister                           |
| koto                  | older brother                                       |
| jaaja                 | older sister  |
| kaawu                 | mother's brother                                    |
| bappa                 | father's younger brother                            |
| yaaye                 | father's sister                                     |
| soro                  | grandfather   |
| pati                  | grandmother   |
| 6 eyngu               | wife  |
| moodi                 | husband   |
| keynan                | older sister's husband OR<br>wife's younger brother |
| esiraawo              | in-law  |
| neenegooto            | full sibling<br>(same mother, same father)          |
| baabagooto            | half sibling<br>(same father, different mothers)    |
| siinaa                | co-wife   |
| taanira               | grandchild  |
| mawb e                | parents, older relatives<br>(literally,. old ones)  |
| biddo                 | child (son, daughter, nephew, etc.)                 |
| goreejo               | age-mate  |
| <b>beynguure</b> nden | nuclear family (wives & children)                   |
| <b>musidal</b> ngal   | extended family                                     |
| musiddo or siddo      | relative  |
| njaatigi              | friend OR lover                                     |
| giɗ o                 | friend  |
|                       |   |

#### **Phrasebook: Introductions**

(The grammar behind these structures is explained on page 36).

wife.

Ko hombo nii? Who is that? Ko Saliu nii. That is Saliou. That is my older brother. Ko koto an nii. Ko miñ iraaɓ e njelo How many younger sibmarudaa? lings do you have? I have three younger Ko miñiraabe tato mi siblings. mari. Ko duuɓi jelu maruɗaa? How old are you? Ko duuɓi nogay e I am twenty-eight years jeetati mi mari. old. Ko duuɓi jelu o mari? How old is he? Ko duuɓi sappo e goo o He is eleven years old. mari. Adama Hawa ko jaaja Adama Hawa is my older sister. an. Jariatu ko ɓeyngu Jariatou is Younoussa's

Yunuusa.

Numbers (Up to 99)

When counting people instead of things or animals, the numbers are slightly different.

Amerikenble tatothree Americansduubi tatithree yearsSimilarly, the words for "how many" are differ-

ent.

| Amerikenɓ e <b>njelo</b> | how many Americans |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| duub i <b>jelu</b>       | how many years     |

|        | THINGS,<br>ANIMALS      | PEOPLE                  |            |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| 1      | go'o <sup>1</sup>       | gooto                   | one        |
| 2      | ɗiɗi                    | o bi b                  | two        |
| 3      | tati                    | tato                    | three      |
| 4      | nay                     | nayo                    | four       |
| 5      | jowi                    | jowo                    | five       |
| 6      | jeego                   | jeego                   | six        |
| 7      | jeed id i               | jeed id o               | seven      |
| 8      | jeetati                 | jeetato                 | eight      |
| 9      | jeenay                  | jeenayo                 | nine       |
| 10     | sappo                   | sappo                   | ten        |
| 11     | sappo e go'o            | sappo e go'o            | eleven     |
| 12     | sappo e ɗiɗi            | sappo e dido            | twelve     |
|        |                         |                         |            |
| 19     | sappo e jeenay          | sappo e jeenayo         | nineteen   |
| 20     | nogay                   | nogayo                  | twenty     |
| 21     | nogay e go'o            | nogayo e go'o           | twenty-one |
|        |                         |                         |            |
| 30     | cappande tati           | cappande tato           | thirty     |
| 31     | cappande tati<br>e go'o | cappande tato<br>e go'o | thirty-one |
| <br>40 | cappande nay            |                         | forty      |
| 50     | cappande jowi           |                         | fifty      |
| 60     | cappande jeego          |                         | sixty      |
| 70     | cappande jeedid         | ſi                      | seventy    |
| 80     | cappande jeetat         | i                       | eighty     |
| 90     | cappande jeena          | y                       | ninety     |
|        |                         |                         |            |

(The numbers from 100 up are on page 56).

<sup>1</sup>The word "one" has many different forms; this is the counting form. If there is a noun attached to the number "one" (one sheep, one rock) there is a different form for each noun class. See page 92 for details.



Wata boobotihun hawjan gala; ko ko kun maydaa.

> The calf shouldn't be in a hurry to grow horns; he'll have them until he dies.





#### **Possessive pronouns**

The possessive pronoun follows the noun:

Ko baaba **an** nii. That is **my** father.

It can be replaced by a person's name:

Ko baaba **Aamadu** nii.

That is Amadou's father.

The table to the right shows all the pronouns we've seen so far. The pronouns **an**, **maa**, **men**, and

**amen** are particularly hard to keep straight because they sound like other pronouns.

Two of these pronouns, **men** and **mon**, have lengthened forms as well, which are perhaps more insistent: **me'en** and **mo'on**, respectively.

baaba men<br/>baaba me'enour fatherbaaba mon<br/>baaba mo'onyour father

|                 | SUBJECT | INDEPENDENT | POSSESSIVE |
|-----------------|---------|-------------|------------|
| 1               | mi      | min         | an         |
| you             | а       | an          | maa        |
| he/she          | 0       | kanko       | makko      |
| we (incl)       | en      | enen        | men        |
| we (excl)       | men     | menen       | amen       |
| <b>you</b> (pl) | on      | onon        | mo'on      |
| they            | бе      | kanɓe       | maɓɓe      |

EXERCISES

#### A. Fun with numbers, part 1

Write out the following numbers in Pular. cappande tati e tati 33 1 2 twelve 43 3 twenty-nine 4 2 5 fifteen 6 34 7 seventy 8 \_\_\_\_\_ 85 10 20 11 fifty-nine 12 ten **13** 13 14 sixty-five 15 7 16 22



woo

The little word **woo** has a number of uses. One is to precede reported speech.

Andy to Binta:

**Mi waawataa Pular.** I don't speak Pular.

Binta to Cerno:

**Woo, o wawataa Pular.** (He says) he doesn't speak Pular.

The original speaker may be definite; or, it may be vague, as in "they say" or "I heard".

#### Woo himo mari bibbe nogayo.

They say he has twenty children.

We'll see other uses of **woo** later.

#### B. How's the wife and kids?

■ Write out greetings based on the following model, then translate into English. Be sure to use the appropriate pronoun (**himo** or **hife**) based on the level of respect.

.....



## Polygamy

Many men have two, three or four wives. This complicates family relationships from a westerner's point of view—cowives, half-brothers, etc. are new concepts.

.....

| 1<br><b>A</b> : | beyngu maa<br>Honno beyngu maa wadi? | (HOW IS YOUR WIFE DOING?)   |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| B:              | Himo e jam.                          | (SHE IS WELL)   |
|                 | mawɓe maa                            |   |
| <b>A</b> :      |                                      |   |
| B:              |                                      |   |
| 3               | miñan maa                            |   |
| <b>A:</b>       |                                      |   |
| <b>B:</b>       |                                      |   |
| 4               | Ayssatu                              |   |
| <b>A</b> :      |                                      |   |
| В:              |                                      |   |
| 5               | neene Sulayman                       |   |
| <b>A</b> :      |                                      |   |
| <b>B</b> :      |                                      |   |
| 6               | beynguure maa                        |   |
| A:              |                                      |   |
| B:              | kotiraabe an                         |   |
| 7<br>A:         | Kotilaade all                        |   |
| в:              |                                      |   |
|                 | fayɓe maa                            |   |
| A:              |                                      |   |
| B:              |                                      |   |
| 9               | moodi maa                            |   |
| <b>A</b> :      |                                      |   |
| B:              |                                      |   |
| 10              | baaba men                            |   |
| <b>A</b> :      |                                      |   |
| <b>B</b> :      |                                      |   |
| _               |                                      |   |
| С.              | Field work                           |   |
| 1               |                                      | n your homestay household) to describe their<br>ote of new words you hear. Report the answers you |

**2** Show someone pictures of your family. Tell them what everyone does and how they're related to you.





## Gerto landetaake ñande eggudu.

You don't ask the chickens what day to move house.

| Ε. | Questions & answers   |
|----|---|
| •  | Answer the following questions in complete sentences, based on the family tree above. |
| 1  | Cerno, ko kotiraabe njelo mari?<br>Ko kotiraawo gooto o Mari.                         |
| 2  | Mamadu, ko rewɓe njelo mari?  |
| 3  | Aysata, ko ɓiɓɓe njelo mari?  |
| 4  | Mamadu, ko ɓiɓɓe njelo mari?  |
| 5  | Issa, ko rewɓe njelo mari?  |
| 6  | Hawa, ko miñiraaɓe njelo mari?  |
| 7  | Cerno, ko baabagootooɓe njelo mari?   |

## F. Fun with numbers, part 2

|    | Write the following numbers in ciphers |    |
|----|--|----|
| 1  | nogay e jeenay                         | 29 |
| 2  | gooto                                  |    |
| 3  | cappande tati e jeetati                |    |
| 4  | nogay e jeetati                        |    |
| 5  | sappo                                  |    |
| 6  | cappande jeetati e tati                |    |
| 7  | nogay                                  |    |
| 8  | cappande jeenay e jeenayo              |    |
| 9  | tati                                   |    |
| 10 | sappo e jeenay                         |    |
| 11 | jeedidi                                |    |
| 12 | cappande jeedidi                       |    |
| 13 | cappande jeetati e go'o                |    |
| 14 | cappande nay e diɗo                    |    |
| 15 | jeenay                                 |    |
| 16 | cappande jowi                          |    |



Age

Traditionally, the Fub e don't make a big deal out of birthdates, and it is not unusual for someone not to be sure exactly how old they are.

|  | Write this sente   | ence with each of the numbers given; keep in mind that these are people being counted.  |
|--|--|---|
| 1  | four   | KO DE NAYO. (THERE ARE FOUR OF THEM)  |
| 2  | three  |   |
| 3  | ten  |   |
| 4  | one  |   |
| 5  | seven  |   |
| 6  | nine   |   |
| 7  | twenty   |   |
| 8  | fifty  |   |
| 9  | thirty-five  |   |
| 10   | fourteen   |   |
| Н.   | Fill in the b  | lanks   |
|  |  | ollowing dialogue:  |
|  |  | ben maa innetee?  |
|  |  |   |
|  |  | eene innetee?   |
|  |  |   |
| A:   | kotir  | raabe maruɗaa?  |
| B:   |  | gooto.  |
| A:   |  | gollataa?   |
|  |  |   |
|  |  | remoowo.  |
| В:   |  | remoowo.  |
| В:   | Put the fan  | remoowo.<br>nily back together  |
| в:<br>I.   | Put the fan  | remoowo.  |
| B:<br>I.<br>■  | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f  | remoowo.<br>nily back together  |
| B:<br>∎<br>Ali   | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu  | remoowo.<br><b>nily back together</b><br>amily tree based on the following information:   |
| B:<br>∎<br>Ali<br>Ma   | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko sor  | remoowo.<br><b>nily back together</b><br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.   |
| B:<br>∎<br>Ali<br>Ma<br>Ka   | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko sor  | remoowo.<br>hily back together<br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.   |
| B:<br>I.<br>Ali<br>Ma<br>Ka<br>Sai   | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko sor<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba  | remoowo.<br>hily back together<br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.   |
| B:<br>I.<br>Ali<br>Ma<br>Ka<br>Saı<br>Alf  | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko sor<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba  | remoowo.<br><b>hily back together</b><br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>a Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe   |
| B:<br>■<br>Alii<br>Ma<br>Sai<br>Alf<br>Idi   | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko son<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko   | remoowo.<br><b>hily back together</b><br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>a Sori.<br>b baabagotooɓe<br>ta Assiatu.  |
| B:<br>I.<br>Ali<br>Ma<br>Ka<br>Sai<br>Alf<br>Idi<br>Soi                                  | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko sor<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko<br>rissa ko taanin  | remoowo.<br><b>nily back together</b><br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>a Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe<br>ta Assiatu.<br>Sellu.  |
| B:<br>■<br>Alii<br>Ma<br>San<br>Alí<br>Idr<br>Son<br>Añ                                  | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko sor<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko<br>rissa ko taanin<br>ri ko denɗan  | remoowo.<br>hily back together<br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>a Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe<br>ta Assiatu.<br>Sellu.<br>s siinaaɓe.  |
| B:<br>■<br>Ali<br>Ma<br>Sai<br>Alf<br>Idr<br>Soi<br>Añ<br>Sel                            | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko sor<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko<br>rissa ko taanin<br>ri ko denɗan<br>iaa e Bataa ko  | remoowo.<br><b>nily back together</b><br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to Mifa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>a Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe<br>ta Assiatu.<br>Sellu.<br>o siinaaɓe.<br>biɓɓe Bataa.   |
| B:<br>■<br>Alii<br>Ma<br>San<br>Alí<br>Idr<br>Son<br>Añ<br>Sel<br>Jar                    | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko son<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko<br>rissa ko taanin<br>ri ko denɗan<br>iaa e Bataa ko<br>llu e Alfa ko f   | remoowo.<br>hily back together<br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>a Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe<br>ta Assiatu.<br>Sellu.<br>siinaaɓe.<br>biɓɓe Bataa.<br>ellu.   |
| B:<br>I.<br>Alii<br>Ma<br>Ka<br>Sau<br>Alí<br>Idu<br>Sou<br>Añ<br>Sel<br>Jar<br>Ha       | <b>Put the fan</b><br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko son<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko<br>rissa ko taanin<br>ri ko denɗan<br>iaa e Bataa ko<br>Ilu e Alfa ko f<br>n ko kaawu So<br>abi ko neene S  | remoowo.<br>hily back together<br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>a Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe<br>ta Assiatu.<br>Sellu.<br>siinaaɓe.<br>biɓɓe Bataa.<br>ellu.   |
| B:<br>Alii<br>Ma<br>Ka<br>Sau<br>Alí<br>Idr<br>Sou<br>Sau<br>Jar<br>Ha<br>Ma             | Put the fan<br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko son<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko<br>rissa ko taanin<br>ri ko denɗan<br>iaa e Bataa ko<br>llu e Alfa ko fa<br>n ko kaawu Se<br>obi ko neene S  | remoowo.<br>hily back together<br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>a Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe<br>ra Assiatu.<br>Sellu.<br>siinaaɓe.<br>biɓɓe Bataa.<br>ellu.   |
| B:<br>Alii<br>Ma<br>Ka<br>Sai<br>Alí<br>Idr<br>Soi<br>Añ<br>Sel<br>Jar<br>Ha<br>Ma<br>Ba | Put the fan<br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko son<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko<br>rissa ko taanin<br>ri ko denɗan<br>iaa e Bataa ko<br>llu e Alfa ko fa<br>n ko kaawu Se<br>obi ko neene S  | remoowo.<br>hily back together<br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>to Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe<br>ta Assiatu.<br>Sellu.<br>siinaaɓe.<br>bibɓe Bataa.<br>ellu.<br>Sori.<br>biddo Assiatu.<br>abi ko Mamudu.   |
| B:<br>Alii<br>Ma<br>Ka<br>Sau<br>Alí<br>Idu<br>Sau<br>Jar<br>Ha<br>Ma<br>Sau<br>Sau      | Put the fan<br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko sor<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko<br>rissa ko taanin<br>ri ko denɗan<br>iaa e Bataa ko<br>lu e Alfa ko fa<br>n ko kaawu Se<br>obi ko neene S<br>oodi Baata ko<br>aba moodi H<br>liu ko bappa 1 | remoowo.<br>hily back together<br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>to Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe<br>ta Assiatu.<br>Sellu.<br>siinaaɓe.<br>bibɓe Bataa.<br>ellu.<br>Sori.<br>biddo Assiatu.<br>abi ko Mamudu.   |
| B:<br>Alii<br>Ma<br>Ka<br>Sali<br>Idr<br>Sali<br>Jar<br>Ha<br>Ma<br>Sali<br>Mi           | Put the fan<br>Reconstruct a f<br>iu e Harissatu<br>amudu ko sor<br>jatu e Baata k<br>mba ko baaba<br>fa e Idrissa ko<br>rissa ko taanin<br>ri ko denɗan<br>iaa e Bataa ko<br>lu e Alfa ko fa<br>n ko kaawu Se<br>obi ko neene S<br>oodi Baata ko<br>aba moodi H<br>liu ko bappa 1 | remoowo.<br>hily back together<br>amily tree based on the following information:<br>ko mawɓe Kajatu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to Alfa e Sellu.<br>to miñiraaɓe Jan.<br>a Sori.<br>baabagotooɓe<br>ta Assiatu.<br>Sellu.<br>sellu.<br>sellu.<br>bibde Bataa.<br>ellu.<br>Sori.<br>biddo Assiatu.<br>abi ko Mamudu.<br>Idrissa.<br>o beyngu Sajo. |

Competence **3** [FAMILY]

## J. Translation drill

| <u>.</u> |  |                             |
|----------|--|-----------------------------|
|          | Put the following into Pular.                        |                             |
| 1        | How many (younger) brothers and sisters do you have? | Ko miñiraabe njelo marudaa? |
| 2        | How old are you?                                     |                             |
| 3        | I have three (older) sisters.                        |                             |
| 4        | He is fifty-three years old.                         |                             |
| 5        | This is his younger brother.                         |                             |
| 6        | How old is their father?                             |                             |
| 7        | Who is that?   |                             |
| 8        | Karim's mother is a cook.                            |                             |
| 9        | His grandmother is Susu.                             |                             |
| 10       | My father has four wives.                            |                             |
| 11       | I am twenty-eight years old.                         |                             |
| 12       | Saliu is Ablaye's older brother.                     |                             |
| 13       | What is his big sister's name?                       |                             |
| 14       | My maternal uncle is a carpenter.                    |                             |
| 15       | My grandfather's name is Cerno Aliu.                 |                             |



## **Competence 4** [ PLACES & THINGS ] Kohondun nii? (What's this?)

#### Leemuneere nden, deftere nden, e caabiije den (The orange, the book, and the keys)



Leemuneere nden no ka hoore deftere.

Deftere nden no ka ley karambol.

Caabiije den no ka takko deftere.

#### Ko honto Fatu woni? (Where is Fatu?)





Ko honto Fatu woni?Ko honto Susan woni?Fatu no takko Susan.Fatu no hakkunde Sajo e Fatu.



Ko honto Sajo woni? Sajo no ka ley taabal ngal. Ko honto Fatu woni? Fatu no ka ɗow taabal ngal.

# Mawɓe maa ɓen no gaa? (Are your parents here?) Mawɓe maa ɓen no gaa? O'o, ɓe alaa gaa. Hiɓe ka saare. Awa, on jaraama.

### In this chapter

#### Vocabulary

- Some good interjections to know
- Nouns: A starter kit
- Verbs: A starter kit
- Prepositions
- Phrasebook: Places & Things
- More useful lines for the beginner

#### Grammar

- Plurals
- Generic noun forms
- Nouns: An overview of the class system
- Articles
- Verbs: An overview
- The imperative
- Prolocatives



Labi lesataa falawal

#### min.

A knife can't carve its own handle.

## VOCABULARY

bag

bed blackboard

book

bucket

chair

chalk

cow

door

qoat

knife

notebook

#### Nouns: A starter kit

SINGULAR PLURAL saakuuji ɗin saaku on danki kin dand e d en tablo on tablooji ɗin deftere nden defte d en siyon on siyonje ɗ en jullere nden julle ɗen lakreeje d en lakre on na'i ɗ in nagge ngen baafal ngal baafe ɗ en mbeewa mban **be'i** ɗ in laɓi kin laɗɗe ɗen kayee on kayeeji ɗin karambol ngol jiifa on gatal ngal suudu ndun lekkol ngol baalii ngii wudere nden dolokke on paɗal ngal mboddi ndin saabunde nden saare nden leggal ngal maadi ndin **adiiji** ɗin

| <b>karambi</b> ɗ in   | pen         |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| <b>jiifaaji</b> ɗin   | pocket      |
| <b>gate</b> ɗen       | prayer mat  |
| <b>cuudi</b> ɗ in     | room, house |
| <b>lekkolji</b> ɗin   | school      |
| <b>baali</b> ɗin      | sheep       |
| <b>gude</b> ɗ en      | sheet       |
| <b>dolokkaaji</b> ɗin | shirt       |
| <b>paɗ e</b> ɗ en     | shoe        |
| <b>bolle</b> ɗ en     | snake       |
| <b>caabune</b> ɗ en   | soap        |
| ca'e ɗ en             | town        |
| <b>led d e</b> d en   | tree        |
| maadiiji ɗin          | wall        |

#### Some good interjections to know

Most of these need to be heard to be used correctly.

| kaa?                   | lsn't that so? Ou bien?                                  |
|------------------------|--|
|                        |  |
| nee?                   | Right?   |
| nee!                   | Is that a fact!  |
| jaka!                  | Well I declare!  |
| naamu?                 | Yes? (answer when one's<br>name is called)               |
| naamu.                 | (fills in the pauses<br>in someone else's speech)        |
| Ee, allah.             | (mild oath; literally, "Oh, god.")                       |
| Laa illaaha illallahu. | (stronger oath; literally, "There is no god but Allah.") |
| pellet.                | truly.   |

#### Verbs: A starter kit

| yahugol   | go       | ndaarugol | look                 |  |
|-----------|----------|-----------|----------------------|--|
| arugol    | come     | addugol   | bring                |  |
| jonnugol  | give     | naɓ ugol  | take, send           |  |
| ƴettugol  | take     | habbagol  | wait                 |  |
| wattugol  | put      | fittugol  | sweep, wipe<br>clean |  |
| daragol   | stand    | fijugol   | play                 |  |
| jooɗ agol | sit      | amugol    | dance                |  |
| ƴawugol   | climb    | yimugol   | sing                 |  |
| cippagol  | get down | gollugol  | work                 |  |
| ombugol   | close    | windugol  | write                |  |
| udditugol | open     | jangugol  | study                |  |
| yaltugol  | leave    | jannugol  | teach                |  |
| naatugol  | enter    |           |                      |  |

#### Prepositions

| ley   | below, under    | baawo    | behind  |
|-------|-----------------|----------|---------|
| dow   | above, over     | nder     | inside  |
| hoore | on top of       | hakkunde | between |
| takko | beside, next to | yaasi    | outside |
| yeeso | in front of     |          |         |

## Phrasebook: Places & Things

**Ko honɗun nii?** What is this?

**Ko karambol nii.** *This is a pen.* 

Ko honto Saajo woni? Where is Saajo?

**Saajo no Maamun.** *Saajo is in Mamou.* 

**Saajo no ka maakiti.** Saajo is at the market.

#### More useful lines for the beginner

Ko honno ɗun innete e Pular? What's this called in Pular?

Ko honno "livre" innete e Pular? How do you say "book" in Pular?

Ko hondun woni "fijugol"? What does "fijugol" mean?

**Haliree doy.** Speak slowly.

**Fillitee.** *Please repeat.* 



.....

#### Plurals

In English, most plurals are formed by adding an **s** to the end of the word (one cat, two cat**s**). There are a few rules beyond that (one penny, two pennies) and a handful of irregularities (one **mouse**, two **mice**).

In Pular, plurals are very irregular; the whole word changes, and there are no easy rules—although there are patterns that will soon become apparent. Our advice is just to memorize the plural form of each noun along with the singular, and eventually you'll get the hang of it.

The table to the right gives a sampler of plural forms.

## Generic noun forms

Here's another twist: In addition to the singular and plural noun forms, there is often a *generic* noun form that is neither singular nor plural.

Some English nouns are essentially generic: "corn," as in "corn is good for you," refers to the grain in a general sense. You don't say "one corn" or "two corns"; to discuss individual items, in this case, you say "one *ear of* corn."

In Pular, you would say **kaaba** (corn), **kaabawal** (ear of corn), or **kaabaaje** (ears of corn). The following table gives some examples of nouns with generic, singular, and plural forms.

| SINGULAR             | PLURAL                  | GENERIC         | MEANING       |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| bareeru ndun         | <b>bareeji</b> ɗin      | bare on         | dog           |
| <b>biiniiri</b> ndin | <b>biniije</b> ɗ en     | <b>biini</b> on | bottle        |
| otowal ngal          | <b>otooje</b> ɗ en      | oto on          | car           |
| ñariiru ndun         | <b>ñ ariiji</b> ɗin     | ñaari on        | cat           |
| bareeru ndun         | <b>bareeji</b> ɗin      | bare on         | dog           |
| saabiwal ngal        | <b>caabiije</b> ɗen     | saabi on        | key           |
| kotiraawo on         | <b>kotiraaɓ e</b> ɓ en  | koto on         | older brother |
| leemunneere nden     | <b>leemunneeje</b> d´en | leemunne on     | orange        |
| bireediwal ngal      | <b>bireediije</b> ɗ en  | bireedi on      | bread         |

#### SOME GENERIC NOUNS

Often the generic form is the most commonly heard, and the singular is only used to emphasize that a single item is being referred to.

The generic always takes the **on** article (leemune **on**) regardless of the class of the singular (leemuneere **nden**).

## Nouns: An overview of the class system

English has no noun class system. French has two classes: masculine and feminine. Every noun falls into one class or the other, and words that modify the noun must agree with its class: articles (**le** livre, **la** table), adjectives (un **bon** livre, une **bonne** table), demonstratives (**ce** livre, **cette** table) and so on.

| SINGULAR          | PLURAL               | MEANING |
|-------------------|----------------------|---------|
| pullo on          | <b>fulb e</b> ɓ en   | Pullo   |
| fello ngon        | <b>pelle</b> d´en    | hill    |
| koɗ o on          | <b>hoɓɓe</b> ɓ en    | guest   |
| mboddi ndin       | <b>bolle</b> ɗ en    | snake   |
| lewru ndun        | <b>lebbi</b> ɗin     | month   |
| finkaari ndin     | <b>pinkaaje</b> ɗen  | rifle   |
| otowal ngal       | otooje d en          | car     |
| dolokke nden      | <b>dolokaaji</b> ɗin | shirt   |
| karambol ngol     | <b>karambi</b> ɗ in  | pen     |
| ngesa mban        | <b>gese</b> ɗ en     | field   |
| <b>paykun</b> kun | <b>paykoy</b> koy    | child   |
Pular has 24 classes. This sounds scary, but it's not really that complicated: as with French, with a little practice it's easy to guess what class a noun belongs to. While some classes are associated with certain *meanings*, it's often easier to learn noun classes by the *sound* of the words. Let's look at some of the most important classes (an exhaustive summary is on page 114).

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS

the town

the snake

the dog

the sun

the hill

the price

the chicken

the mosquito

the road

the goat

the knife

the rice

the water

the language

IN OTHER CLASSES

saare nden

mboddi **ndin** 

bareeru **ndun** 

naange **ngen** 

fello ngon

coggu ngun

gertogal ngal

sonsoliwii ngii

laawol ngol

mbeewa **mban** 

haala **kan** 

laɓi **kin** 

maaro **kon** 

ndiyan **ɗan** 

#### • on, ben

The **on** class is used for singular human nouns:

gorko on the man

portojo on the white person

Most words borrowed from other languages also fall into this class.

| Bik <b>on</b>     | <b>the</b> pen    |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| maakiti <b>on</b> | <b>the</b> market |

Generic terms (as opposed to plural or singular, see above) are also in this class.

kaaba **on** the corn

The **ben** class is used for plural human nouns exclusively.

worbe **ben** the men

portoob e **b en** the white people

#### den, din

Almost all other plurals fall into either the **den** class or the **din** class.

| defte <b>ɗ en</b>  | <b>the</b> books |
|--------------------|------------------|
| bareeji <b>ɗin</b> | <b>the</b> dogs  |

All plurals ending in **e** take **den**; all plurals ending in **i** take **din**.

| <ul> <li>kun, koy</li> </ul>   |                       |  |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| The <b>kun</b> class is used for diminutives.                                  |                       |  |
| paykun <b>kun</b>  | the (small) child     |  |
| pootihun <b>kun</b>  | <b>the</b> little jar |  |
| The <b>koy</b> class is used for the plurals of nouns in the <b>kun</b> class. |                       |  |
| paykoy <b>koy</b>  | the small children    |  |

pootihoy koy the small jars

#### Other classes

The remaining classes aren't as easy to categorize semantically or grammatically, so you'll just have to learn what words go in which class, and train your ear as you go along. The above table gives an example for each of the remaining classes.

#### Articles

In all of the above examples we have given the word with its *definite article* (equivalent to **the** in English or **le/la** in French). There is no *indefinite article* in Pular (equivalent to **a** in English or **un/une** in French).

| gorko  | <b>a</b> man                   |  |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| gorko <b>on</b>  | the man                        |  |
| The article can be used in addition to the possessive pronoun. |                                |  |
| Deftere makko no ka suudu.                                     | A book of his is in the house. |  |

| Deftere makko nden no ka suudu. | His book is in the house. |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Deftere makko nden no ka suudu. | His book is in the house. |

ALL 24 CLASS ARTICLES

| on, | b en  |
|-----|-------|
| ɗen | , ɗin |

nden. ndin. ndun

ngen, ngon, ngun

ngal, ngel, ngii, ngol

mban

kan, kin, kon

kal, kol

kun, koy

ɗan, ɗun

(Please don't bother memorizing this list.)

Competence 4 [ PLACES & THINGS ]

To make up for its complex noun system, Pular has a very straightforward, 99% predictable verb system.

There are three infinitive endings: -ugol, -agol, and -egol. A verb can have three different forms: one in which the action is performed on something/someone else by the subject (-ugol, transitive), one in which it is performed on the subject by the subject (-agol, reflexive), one in which it is performed on the subject by someone/something else (-egol, passive).

| THREE | TYPES | ΟF | VERBS |
|-------|-------|----|-------|

| INFINITIVE | EXAMPLE  | MEANING |
|------------|----------|---------|
| -ugol      | yahugol  | to go   |
| -agol      | jooɗagol | to sit  |
| -egol      | faalegol | to want |

| TRANSITIVE | loot <b>ugol</b> | to wash (something or someone) |
|------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| REFLEXIVE  | loot <b>agol</b> | to wash oneself                |
| PASSIVE    | loot <b>egol</b> | to be washed (by someone else) |

Each type of verb has its own set of endings. A complete table is on page 109. There are no irregular verbs, and verbs are not conjugated.

#### The imperative -

The verb endings for the imperative are given below.

#### IMPERATIVE VERB ENDINGS

|       | 2 <sup>ND</sup> PERSON<br>SINGULAR     | 2 <sup>ND</sup> PERSON<br>PLURAL | 1 <sup>ST</sup> PERSON<br>PLURAL (INCLUSIVE) |
|-------|--|----------------------------------|--|
|       | <b>you</b> (an)                        | <b>you all</b> (onon)            | <b>we</b> (enen)                             |
| -ugol | -u                                     | -ee                              | -en  |
| -agol | -0                                     | -ee                              | -ođen  |
| -egol | Passive verbs have no imperative form. |                                  |  |

Here are some examples:

| arugol    | Ar <b>u</b> !             | Come! (said to one person)   |
|-----------|---------------------------|--|
| naatugol  | Naat <b>ee</b> ka suudu.  | Come into the house.<br>(to several people or to a person of status) |
| yahugol   | Yah <b>en</b> !           | Let's go!  |
| jood agol | lood ol                   | Sit!   |
| cippagol  | Cipp <b>oɗ en</b> ka oto. | Let's get down from the car.   |

#### Prolocatives

In English, we use two prolocatives: here and there. In Pular there are quite a few; we'll look at the basic ones here.

- gaa here (used for a place where one lives or works)
- here (used in a more general sense) doo
- too over yonder
- ton there



Leggal, ko waalii ka ndiyan woo, wontataa

#### noora.

No mater how long it sits in the water, a log doesn't turn into a crocodile.



#### A. Where the heck..

Give reasonable answers to the following questions. Change the pronouns as appropriate.

- Ko honto neene maa woni? 1 Neene an no Konakiri.
- 2 Ko honto deftere nden woni? Deftere nden no ka nder saku an.
- 3 Ko honto baaba men woni?
- 4 Ko honto deftere maa woni?
- 5 Ko honto suudu mo'on woni?
- Ko honto moodi an woni?
- 7 Ko honto faybe makko woni?

## B. Where the heck... (part two)

- Give a reasonable question for each of the following answers.
- 1 Oto amen no ka garaasi. Ko honto oto mo'on woni?
- **2** Goreejo an no ka lekkol.
- **3** Karambol maa no ka nder jifa an.
- ..... 4 heyngu maa no ka saare.
- **s** Lakre on no ka ley taabal ngal.
- 6 Bareeru mo'on no ka buruure.

.....

#### C. Fun with nouns

Find out the meaning and class of each of the following words, then write a simple sentence with each one.

| 1 | caabije<br>Caabije đen no j | KEYS<br>a nder jufa an. |  |
|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--|
|   | hodo                        |                         |  |
| 3 | danki                       |                         |  |
| 4 | buruure                     |                         |  |

Competence 4 [ PLACES & THINGS ]

| 5         | hurgo   |   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| 6         | linetiiji   | ·   |  |  |  |  |
| 7         | caangol   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 8         | keliraawo   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 9         | nges  |   |  |  |  |  |
| 10        | maakiti   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 11        | coonci  |   |  |  |  |  |
| 12        | kulloy  |   |  |  |  |  |
| 13        | dowɗi   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 14        | juulirde  |   |  |  |  |  |
| 15        | mafe  |   |  |  |  |  |
| 16        | naange  | ······  |  |  |  |  |
| D.        | One goat, many goa  |   |  |  |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>D. One goat, many goats</li> <li>Change the noun in the subject of each of the following sentences to plural (be sure to change the article</li> </ul>                             |   |  |  |  |  |
| to        | Change the noun in the s  | subject of each of the following sentences to plural (be sure to change the article   |  |  |  |  |
| to  <br>1 | Change the noun in the s<br>plural as well), then translat<br>Karambol ngol no ka   | subject of each of the following sentences to plural (be sure to change the article<br>e the sentence.<br>taabal.   |  |  |  |  |
|           | Change the noun in the s<br>plural as well), then translat  | subject of each of the following sentences to plural (be sure to change the article e the sentence.<br>taabal.<br>ka taabal.  |  |  |  |  |
| 1         | Change the noun in the s<br>plural as well), then translat<br>Karambol ngol no ka<br>Karambe den no<br>THE PENS ARE ON<br>Mbeeawa mban no ka  | subject of each of the following sentences to plural (be sure to change the article<br>e the sentence.<br>taabal.<br>ka taabal.<br>THE TABLE.   |  |  |  |  |
| 1 2       | Change the noun in the s<br>plural as well), then translat<br>Karambol ngol no ka<br>Karambe den no<br>THE PENS ARE ON<br>Mbeeawa mban no ka  | subject of each of the following sentences to plural (be sure to change the article<br>e the sentence.<br>taabal.<br>ka taabal.<br>THE TABLE.<br>a ngesa                                  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 2 3     | Change the noun in the s<br>plural as well), then translat<br>Karambol ngol no ka<br>Karambe den no<br>THE PENS ARE ON<br>Mbeeawa mban no ka<br>Lekkoljo on no ka nd<br>Miñirawo an no Kona | e the sentence.<br>taabal.<br>ka taabal.<br>THE TABLE.<br>a ngesa   |  |  |  |  |
| 1 2 3 4   | Change the noun in the s<br>plural as well), then translat<br>Karambol ngol no ka<br>Karambe den no<br>THE PENS ARE ON<br>Mbeeawa mban no ka<br>Lekkoljo on no ka nd<br>Miñirawo an no Kona | aubject of each of the following sentences to plural (be sure to change the article<br>e the sentence.<br>taabal.<br>ka taabal.<br>THE TABLE.<br>n ngesa<br>er suudu.                     |  |  |  |  |
| 1 2 3 4 5 | Change the noun in the splural as well), then translat<br>Karambol ngol no ka<br>Karambe den no<br>THE PENS ARE ON<br>Mbeeawa mban no ka<br>Lekkoljo on no ka nd<br>Miñirawo an no Kona     | aubject of each of the following sentences to plural (be sure to change the article e the sentence.<br>taabal.<br>ka taabal.<br>THE TABLE.<br>a ngesa<br>er suudu.<br>kkiri.<br>ow maaɗi. |  |  |  |  |

| 7             | Koɗo an ko Faranseejo.   |
|---------------|--|
| 8             | Siyo on no ka yaasi.   |
| 9             | Paykun kun no ka hoore leggal.   |
| 10            | Danki kin no ka takko maadi ndin.  |
| Е.<br>-       | He's not here  |
| <b>■</b><br>1 | Contradict the following statements, then translate.<br>Moodi an no ka suudu.<br>Moodi an alaa ka suudu. |
|               | MY HUSBAND IS NOT AT HOME.   |
| 2             | Beyngu maa no ka an.   |
| 3             | Bareeru ndun alaa ka ley taabal.   |
| 4             | Himo ka makko.   |
| 5             | Na'i maa ɗin alaa ka buruure.  |
| 6             | Hiɓe Pita.   |
| 7             | Paykoy koy alaa ka an.   |
| 8             | Be alaa ka suudu.  |
| 9             | Cerno no Maamu.  |
| 10            | Fatumata alaa Labe.  |
|               |  |

Competence 4 [ PLACES & THINGS ]

| F. Give me a break  |
|---|
| Give the closest Pular equivalent to the following expressions: |
| 1 I don't speak much Pular.                                     |
| 2 Slow down.  |
| 3 I don't understand.   |
| 4 What is this called in Pular?                                 |
| s What does "silbadere" mean?                                   |
| 6 Repeat, please.   |
| r 'How do you say "go away" in Pular?                           |
| 8 That's all the Pular I know.                                  |
| • I'm learning.   |
| 10 I speak only a little Pular.                                 |

## G. Fun with prepositions

• Write a sentence or two for each of the following pictures, describing the relative positions of the orange, the book, and the keys.





H. You're the "patron"

#### Sending kids on errands

.....

In most African cultures, an adult can ask any child to run an errand for them, regardless of whether or not the child is related to them, or whether they know the child at all. "Child" in this context means "petit"—anyone younger and/or clearly lower in status than oneself.

In the absence of telephones, vehicles, etc. this is often the most effective way to send a message, obtain candles or sugar at the last minute, transport heavy objects, etc. A reward of some sort (100F, a piece of candy, a page from *Newsweek*) may be appropriate but is not obligatory.

| •  | Write the following orders in Pular, first in the familiar, then with respect. |
|----|--|
| 1  | Close the door.<br>Ombu baafal ngal.<br>Ombee baafal ngal.                     |
|    | Ombee baafal ngal.   |
| 2  | Bring the knife.   |
|    |  |
| 3  | Open the book.   |
|    |  |
| 4  | Sit on the table.  |
|    |  |
| 5  | Look at the board.   |
|    |  |
| 6  | Climb on top of the table.   |
|    |  |
| 7  | Leave the room.  |
|    |  |
| 8  | Write on the blackboard.   |
|    |  |
| 9  | Get down from the wall.  |
|    |  |
| 10 | Wait.  |
|    |  |
| 11 | Come in.   |
|    |  |
|    |  |

# **Competence 5** [FOOD] Beydu seeda! (Eat a little more!)

#### Ka Bappa Abdul (At Uncle Abdul's Place)



#### Ka Otel (At the Restaurant)



## In this chapter

#### Vocabulary

- Some stative verbs
- Some active verbs
- Some adjectives and adverbs
- Food nouns
- Essential everyday objects
- Asking questions
- Phrasebook: Food, drink & basic needs

#### Grammar

- The stative
- Stative pronouns and the *no* particle
- The focused perfective
- Intensifiers

#### Key Words

■ yo – wata

#### **Cultural Notes**

- Fasting and Ramadan
- Dinner's almost ready



Bingawal no andi ko acci e fayande.

The spoon knows what it left in the pot.



For many of the these food items, we give the generic form, which takes the on class (tiga on); these words often have separate singular (tigaare nden) and plural (tigaaje den) forms. See page 25 for more details.



#### Some stative verbs

| anɗugol    | know                                |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| ɓendugol   | be ripe or ready                    |
| 6 uu6 ugol | be cold                             |
| ɗ onɗ egol | be thirsty                          |
| faalegol   | want                                |
| hawjugol   | be in a hurry                       |
| jeyugol    | own                                 |
| jogagol    | hold                                |
| leetugol   | be late                             |
| marugol    | have                                |
| moƴƴugol   | be good                             |
| ŋ oŋ ugol  | be sleepy                           |
| ronkugol   | be tired                            |
| waawugol   | be able to (do some-<br>thing well) |
| weelegol   | be hungry                           |
| welugol    | taste good                          |
| wonugol    | be                                  |
| wulugol    | be hot                              |
| yiɗugol    | like                                |
| yonugol    | be enough                           |
|            |                                     |

#### Some active verbs

| beydugol      | add, increase    |
|---------------|------------------|
| defugol       | cook             |
| haarugol      | be full          |
| hebugol       | obtain           |
| hirtagol      | eat dinner       |
| hiwragol      | greet            |
| hoɗugol       | live (somewhere) |
| ittugol kooje | eat breakfast    |
| iwugol        | come from        |
| lootagol      | wash             |
| ñaamugol      | eat              |
| soƴƴugol      | eat lunch        |
| yarugol       | drink            |
| ƴakkugol      | munch, bite      |
|               |                  |

#### Some adjectives and adverbs

| moyya | well     |  |  |
|-------|----------|--|--|
| buy   | a lot    |  |  |
| seeda | a little |  |  |
| tun   | only     |  |  |
|       |          |  |  |

#### **Food nouns**

bantara on cassava basalle on onion **biraadan** ɗan milk bireedi on bread boofo on egg buudi on papaya or squash chicken gerto on jakatu on kaaba on corn kaccu on lemon/lime kobokobo on eggplant kosan ɗan sour milk lacciri ndin lanɗ an ɗ an salt leemune on orange **liv∕i** ɗin fish maafe kon sauce maafe haako leaf sauce maafe suppu maafe tiga maaro kon uncooked rice mbeewa mban goat ñamaku on hot pepper ndiyan ɗan water neɓɓan ɗan oil ñiiri ndin cooked grain piya on avocado powabar on pepper pompiteeri on potato putee on sweet potato salaadi on lettuce cabbage suu on sukkar on sugar taku on okra tamaati on tomato teew ngun meat tiga on peanut

#### **Essential every**dav objects

pileeti on plate kuyer on spoon furseeti on fork laɓi kin knife taasi on сир hurgo ngon latrine kuri on kitchen hut tande on gravel yard galle d en family compound

# bitter eggplant corn couscous Alaa. Ñiiri alaa. "soup" sauce peanut sauce

honɗun what hombo who fii honɗun why honde tuma when jelu how much/ how many (objects) njelo how many (people)

**Asking questions** 

where honto

#### Phrasebook: Food, drink & basic needs

Ñiiri no woodi? Is there any food? Ñiiri no woodi.

There is food

There is none

There is no food.

Yo mi addu ñiiri? Shall I bring food?

Okkoran ñiiri. Let me have some food.

Okkoran ndiyan mi yara. Let me have water to drink.

**Bismillahi!** Welcome! (In God's name.)

Ko tooli! Welcome! (Be seated.) Albarka.

Thank you. (God bless you.)

Barka'alla. You are welcome.

No weli! It tastes good! Welaa!

It tastes had

Mi haari. I'm full.

Mid o faala .... I want ...

Mi falaaka ... I don't want ...

Miɗo weela. I'm hunarv.

Mi welaaka. I'm not hungry.

Miɗo ɗonɗa. I'm thirsty. Mi ɗonɗaaka.

I'm not thirsty.

Miɗo faala yahude ka hurgo. I need to go to the bathroom.



#### The stative

1

In English, we usually use adjectives to express qualities.

#### I am hungry.

```
The food is bad.
```

In Pular, we often use stative verbs instead of adjectives; instead of expressing qualities, they express states.

| Miɗo <b>weelaa</b> .         |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Ñiiri ndin no <b>metti</b> . |  |  |

I am hungry. The food tastes bad. (from weelegol, to be hungry) (from **mettugol**, to taste bad)

.....

The table below shows the verb endings we've seen so far. A comprehensive table is on page 109. Here are some examples with the stative endings.

> Hib e yiiɗ i maafe tiga. They like peanut sauce. Baafal ngal no uddit**ii**. The door is open. Hiɗ a faal**aa** ñ aamugol? Do you want to eat?

Here are some examples 'e endings:

> Mi and**aa** Bubakar. Baafal ngal omb**aaki** O faalaaka teew.

| with | 1 the          | negative           | stativ |
|------|----------------|--------------------|--------|
| I    | don't          | <b>know</b> Buba   | akar.  |
| T    | he doo         | r <b>is not sh</b> | ut.    |
| H    | e <b>doe</b> s | sn't want i        | meat.  |

| INFINITIVE | STATIVE | NEGATIVE | IMPERATIVE           |
|------------|---------|----------|----------------------|
| -ugol      | -i      | -aa      | -u<br>-en<br>-ee     |
| -agol      | -ii     | -aaki    | -o<br>-oɗen<br>-oɗee |
| -egol      | -aa     | -aaka    | ×                    |

STATIVE VERB ENDINGS

Stative pronouns and the no particle

We have already seen one type of subject pronoun: we now add a second type, the stative, and to differentiate we'll call the first the active pronoun. The stative pronoun is used with stative verbs.

When using a noun (like Bubakar or Portojo on) instead of a pronoun in a stative sentence, you need the particle **no**.

#### STATIVE PRONOUNS

|                  | SUBJECT                          |       |             |            |
|------------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------------|------------|
|                  | ACTIVE STATIVE<br>(SHORT) (LONG) |       | INDEPENDENT | POSSESSIVE |
| I                | mi                               | miɗo  | min         | an         |
| you              | а                                | hiɗa  | an          | maa        |
| he/she           | 0                                | himo  | kanko       | makko      |
| <b>we</b> (incl) | en                               | hiɗen | enen        | men        |
| <b>we</b> (excl) | men                              | meɗen | menen       | amen       |
| <b>you</b> (pl)  | on                               | hiɗon | onon        | mo'on      |
| they             | бe                               | hiɓe  | kanɓe       | таббе      |

Himo waawi Pular He can speak Pular. Bubakar no waawi Pular. Bubakar can speak Pular. Mid o weelaa. I am hungry.

Portojo on no weelaa. The Porto is hungry.

Or you can leave out the noun/pronoun altogether, leaving the sentence vague as to what is being referred to.

#### No moyyi!

(That's) good!

Negative sentences take the active pronoun, and don't need the **no**.

| Maafe kon <b>welaa</b> . | The sauce is <b>not good</b> . |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Mi <b>weelaaka</b> .     | l am <b>not hungry</b> .       |
| Moyyaa                   | (That's) not good!             |

## PLEASE NOTE

Right away we have a problem: The *stative* ending for **-egol** verbs is the same as the negative ending for -ugol verbs. This can be confusing. To make matters worse, in this chapter we have two different verbs that sound similar: weelegol, to be hungry; and welugol, to taste good.

Mido weelaa. I am hungry.

#### Kosan welaa.

Kosan doesn't taste good.

Three things can help you keep this straight: **0** context; **2** a slightly different stress pattern in pronunciation; and <sup>(3)</sup> the difference between the active pronoun (mi) and the stative pronoun (mid o).



## The focused perfective

In English, the sentence "I went to the market today" could be the answer to several different questions:

| Who went to the market today?  | I went to the market today.         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Where did you go today?        | I went to the market today.         |
| When did you go to the market? | I went to the market <b>today</b> . |

In English we emphasize one part of the sentence or another by stress or intonation; the word order doesn't necessarily change. In Pular, the sentence gets rearranged to highlight, or *focus* on the new information being presented. Here are the same questions and answers in Pular:

| Ko <b>hombo</b> yahi ka maakiti hande?  | Ko <b>min</b> yahi ka maakiti hande.<br>It is I who went to the market today                |
|---|---|
| Ko <b>honto</b> yahuɗa hande?           | Ko <b>ka maakiti</b> mi yahi hande.<br><i>It is <b>to the market</b> that I went today.</i> |
| Ko <b>honde tuma</b> yahuɗa ka maakiti? | Ko <b>hande</b> mi yahi ka maakiti.<br>It is <b>today</b> that I went to the market.        |

The focus form takes the active (short) pronoun (see page 35). The verb endings for the focused perfective are the same as for the stative (above), with one twist: When the pronoun is **a**, **en**, or **on**, a funny little inversion takes place.

#### FOCUSED PERFECTIVE ENDINGS (WITH INVERSIONS)

|                  | -ugol | -agol | -egol | EXAMPLE ( <b>yahugol</b> )  |
|------------------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| 1                | mii   | miii  | miaa  | ko ka maakiti <b>mi</b> yah <b>i</b><br><i>it is to the market <b>I</b> went</i>    |
| you              | uɗa   | iɗa   | aɗa   | ko ka maakiti yah <b>uɗ a</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>you</b> went         |
| he/she           | oi    | oii   | oaa   | ko ka maakiti <b>o</b> yah <b>i</b><br><i>it is to the market <b>she</b> went</i>   |
| we (incl)        | uɗen  | iɗen  | aɗen  | ko ka maakiti yah <b>uɗ en</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>we</b> went         |
| <b>we</b> (excl) | meni  | menii | menaa | ko ka maakiti <b>men</b> yah <b>i</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>we</b> went  |
| <b>you</b> (pl)  | uɗon  | iɗon  | aɗon  | ko ka maakiti yah <b>uɗ on</b><br><i>it is to the market <b>you</b> went</i>        |
| they             | ɓеi   | беii  | ɓеaa  | ko ka maakiti <b>ɓe</b> yah <b>i</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>they</b> went |

Most questions are asked and answered in focus form. Here are some examples.

| Ko hombo defi ñ iiri ndin?          | Who cooked the food?              |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Koɓeyngu an defi.                   | My wife cooked it.                |
| Ko honde tuma hewt <b>uɗ en</b> ?   | <i>When did we arrive?</i>        |
| Ko e dix-heures hewt <b>uɗ en</b> . | <i>We arrived at ten o'clock.</i> |
| Ko honto joct <b>id a</b> ?         | <i>Where did you sit?</i>         |
| Ko ɗ oo mi joc <b>ɗ ii</b> .        | <i>I sat here.</i>                |
| Ko honɗ un faal <b>aɗ on</b> ?      | <i>What do y'all want?</i>        |
| Ko ndiyan men faal <b>aa</b> .      | We want water.                    |

Why is this called the *perfective* focus form? We'll get into that when we talk about the *imperfective*, next chapter. For now, you should know that this form applies to questions and answers concerning **O** *completed* (past) actions and **O** *states* or qualities; it does not apply to actions that are happening in the present or in the future.



#### **Fasting and Ramadan**

During the month of **Sumayee** (which falls at different times of the year, since the Islamic calendar is lunar), Muslim adults fast during the day and eat only at night. To fast is **hoorugol**.

Some Portos choose to fast for one or several days, as a gesture of solidarity. If you're not fasting, be as discrete as possible about eating or drinking during the day. If you can't help eating in front of others, here are a few responses to the inevitable **Enee, Porto, a hoorataa?** ("Hey, Porto, aren't you fasting?"):

*Mi alaa hoorude. I'm not fasting.* 

**Mi wawaali.** I couldn't hack it.

**Wonaa mi juldo.** I'm not Muslim. There are about a hundred ways to say "very" or "totally" in Pular; many stative verbs have their very own *intensifiers*.

| Mi haari <b>tef</b> !            | l am <b>totally</b> full!         |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Hiɗa kaani <b>kas</b> !          | You are <b>very</b> ugly!         |
| Dan ndiyan no wojji <b>cos</b> ! | That water is <b>totally</b> red! |

There's a lot of regional variation—for instance, some say **Mi haari tew**. Most intensifiers are used with one and only one stative verb: **cos** can only be used with **wojjugol**, "to be red." Others can be used with a handful of related words: **tef** can be used with words having to do with fullness, like **haarugol** (to have one's stomach full) and **hewugol** (to be full).

Oto on no heewi tef!

#### The car is completely full!

.....

A few other common intensifiers are given in the table to the right. There are dozens more; ask around if you're interested. You don't really need to know these, but the ability to use a few of these correctly impresses people far out of proportion to the difficulty of learning to do so.



#### A. Questions & answers

- Answer the following questions in complete sentences, using the responses provided.
- 1 Ko hombo yahi ka saare? (my big brother) Ko koto an yahi ka saare.
- 2 Ko hondun faalaada ñaamugol? (rice and peanut sauce)
- 3 Ko honto faaladon yahugol? (Dakar)
- 4 Ko hombo mari deftere an nden? (him)
- **5** Ko fii hondun arudaa Laginee? (to teach)
- 6 Ko honto hoduda? (next to the school)
- 7 Ko hombo woni beyngu makko? (Amadu's little sister)
- 8 Ko honto be iwi? (Senegal)
- 9 Ko honto be yahi? (Alfa's place)
- 10 Ko hombo woni lando Amerik? (Bill Clinton)
- 11 Ko hombo addi ñiiri ndin? (Ablaye's wife)
- 12 Ko honto faalaada hodugol? (Fuuta Jallon)
- 13 Ko hondun jogida ka jiifa? (a pen and a knife)

#### SOME INTENSIFIERS

|                  | STFTERS              |
|------------------|----------------------|
| ɓendi <b>mor</b> | <b>very</b> ripe     |
| laabi <b>poy</b> | <b>very</b> clean    |
| yoyi <b>ken</b>  | <b>very</b> clever   |
| rawni <b>pen</b> | <b>very</b> white    |
| feewi <b>yet</b> | <b>very</b> straight |
| wuli <b>kat</b>  | <b>very</b> hot      |
| selli <b>ken</b> | <b>very</b> healthy  |
| tuuni <b>tus</b> | <b>very</b> dirty    |
| luubi <b>ɗus</b> | <b>very</b> stinky   |
| ɓuuɓi <b>jip</b> | <b>very</b> cold     |
| ɓawli <b>kis</b> | <b>very</b> black    |



#### yo•wata

Consider these sentences:

**Yo be aru!** They must come! (I want them to come!)

**Yo mi addu ndiyan?** Shall I bring water?

**Himo faala yo a looto.** He wants you to bathe.

**Woo yo a yahu.** (She said) you should go.

The construction **yo** + imperative is called the *desiderative* and has no direct equivalent in English. It extends the imperative so that it can be used with any person (me, you, them, us, him, etc.)

wata is the opposite of yo; it tells someone not to do something. It can be applied to any person as well.

Wata be aru! They must not come! Let them not come!

It is often used in proverbs.

Wata gerto yaw ko hoccata.

A chicken shouldn't sneer at what it gathers. ("Beggars can't be choosers.")



- 14 Ko honɗun woni ka nder suudu maa? (just a bed)
- 15 Ko hombo jey ndee deftere? (your teacher)
- 16 Ko hombo jogii saabiwal ngal? (the white woman)

#### B. More practice giving orders

Write the singular, plural, and negative forms of the imperative for each of the following.

|                 | SINGULAR    | PLURAL       |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| arugol          | aru!        | aree!        |
| -               | wata a aru! | wata on aru! |
| waalagol        |             |              |
| yahugol         |             |              |
| jooɗagol        |             |              |
| naatugol        |             |              |
| cippagol        |             |              |
| lootagol        |             |              |
| wallugol lan    |             |              |
| wonugol ton     |             |              |
| o dowtugol mo   |             |              |
| . Answers & que | estions     |              |

- 1 Ko min jey gertogal ngal. Ko hombo jey gertogal ngal?
  - **2** Ko hande mi ari.
  - 3 Ko beyngu an woni jannoowo anglee.
  - 4 Ko ka hoore fello o hoɗi.
  - s Ko ɗuuɓi nogay o mari.
  - 6 Ko kambe faalaa yarugol.
  - **7** Ko Baaba an tuti ngal leggal.

Competence **5** [FOOD ]



just being polite.

**Mi haari.** I'm full.

l just ate. **Albarka.** Thanks anyway.

Some polite ways to decline:

Ko jooni mi ñaami.

On the flipside, a PCV living alone and cooking for themselves is unfortunately often unable to reciprocate all this spontaneous hospitality when unexpected guests arrive. Anyone who fails to understand this and gives you a hard time is either just teasing or being rude. In any event, here are some handy phrases: **Mi defaali hande.** I didn't cook today.

Ko seeda nii mi defi

**Fayda mi gaynii.** I'm almost finished.

Accee hakke. Sorry about that.

I only cooked a little bit today.

hande.

Dinner's almost ready

The Fuß e are some of the most hospitable people you'll ever meet, and it's hard to go anywhere without being fed. Hours before dinnertime, you're likely to be told to stay and eat ("it's almost ready"). Feel free to accept or turn down these invitations as you see fit; they may or may not be

| 8                 | Ko ka saare men yahi.  |
|-------------------|--|
| 9                 | Ko kosan mi faalaa yarugol.  |
|                   | Ko fii hiwragol moodi maa mi ari.  |
|                   | Ko min jogii deftere makko.  |
| 12                | Ko Amadu piki boobo on.  |
| 13                | Ko maafe haako mi defi.  |
| 14                | Ko ka Aliu men hirtii.   |
| 15                | Ko lakree mi waɗi ka taabal.   |
| 16                | Ko fii ñaamugol tun ɓe yahi ka makko.  |
| 17                | Ko kaawu Idrissa jey suudu ndun.   |
| 18                | Ko Cerno Aliu woni moodi makko.  |
| 19                | Ko ka suudu ɓe woni.   |
| 20                | Ko miñiraaɓe tato o mari.  |
| D.                | N 11/ -  |
|                   | NO. IT'S NOT   |
| -                 | No, it's not   |
| ■<br>1            | Negate the following sentences.<br>Portojo on no andi buruure nden.  |
| ∎<br>1            | Negate the following sentences.<br>Portojo on no andi buruure nden.<br>Portojo on andaa buruure nden.  |
| ∎<br>1            | Negate the following sentences.<br>Portojo on no andi buruure nden.<br>Portojo on andaa buruure nden.<br>Mi welaaka.<br>Miao weelaa  |
| ∎<br>1            | Negate the following sentences.<br>Portojo on no andi buruure nden.<br>Portojo on andaa buruure nden.<br>Mi welaaka.<br>Mi ao weelaa.<br>Faatu no yiɗi amugol.   |
| ■<br>1<br>2<br>3  | Negate the following sentences.<br>Portojo on no andi buruure nden.<br>Portojo on andaa buruure nden.<br>Mi welaaka.<br>Mido weelaa.<br>Faatu no yicii amugol.<br>Mido faala yahugol ton.  |
| ■<br>1<br>2<br>3  | Negate the following sentences.<br>Portojo on no andi buruure nden.<br>Portojo on andaa buruure nden.<br>Mi welaaka.<br>Mido weelaa.<br>Faatu no yidi amugol.<br>Mido faala yahugol ton.<br>Himo mari kaalisi buy.   |
| ■<br>1<br>2<br>3  | Negate the following sentences.<br>Portojo on no andi buruure nden.<br>Portojo on andaa buruure nden.<br>Mi welaaka.<br>Mido weelaa.<br>Faatu no yicli amugol.<br>Mido faala yahugol ton.  |
| ■ 1 2 3 4 5 6     | Negate the following sentences.<br>Portojo on no andi buruure nden.<br>Portojo on andaa buruure nden.<br>Mi welaaka.<br>Mido weelaa.<br>Faatu no yidi amugol.<br>Mido faala yahugol ton.<br>Himo mari kaalisi buy.   |
| ■ 1 2 3 4 5 6 7   | Negate the following sentences.<br>Portojo on no andi buruure nden.<br>Portojo on andaa buruure nden.<br>Mi welaaka.<br>Mido weelaa.<br>Faatu no yidi amugol.<br>Mido faala yahugol ton.<br>Himo mari kaalisi buy.<br>Baafal ngal no ombii.  |
| ■ 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 | Negate the following sentences.         Portojo on no andi buruure nden.         Portojo on andaa buruure nden.         Mi welaaka.         Mido weelaa.         Faatu no yidi amugol.         Mido faala yahugol ton.         Himo mari kaalisi buy.         Baafal ngal no ombii.         Hibe dondaa. |

| 10                   | On andaa laawol ngol.   |
|----------------------|---|
| 11                   | Feneeter on udditaaki.  |
| 12                   | Aliu no faala yarugol leemune.  |
| 13                   | Bareeru maa ndun falaaka yarugol.   |
| 14                   | Himo yiɗi baabagotooɓe makko.   |
| 15                   | No moyyi.   |
| 16                   | Men falaaka jangugol hande.   |
| 17                   | Jannoowo an no andi matematiik.   |
| 18                   | En maraa neɓɓan buy.  |
| 19                   | Miñan maa no mari coonci buy.   |
| 20                   | Leemuneere nden welaa.  |
| <br>F.               | Paby place dan't go   |
|                      | Baby please don't go  |
|                      | Contradict the following commands, then translate.  |
|                      | Contradict the following commands, then translate.<br>Yahu ka maakiti.<br>Wata a yahu ka maakiti.   |
| ■<br>1<br>           | Contradict the following commands, then translate.<br>Yahu ka maakiti.<br>Wata a yahu ka maakiti.<br>DON'T GO TO THE MARKET.<br>Wata en jangu hande.<br>Jangen hande.   |
| ■<br>1<br><br>2      | Contradict the following commands, then translate.<br>Yahu ka maakiti.<br>Wata a yahu ka maakiti.<br>DON'T GO TO THE MARKET.<br>Wata en jangu hande.<br>Jangen, hande.  |
| ■<br>1<br>2<br><br>3 | Contradict the following commands, then translate.<br>Yahu ka maakiti.<br>Wata a yahu ka maakiti.<br>DON'T GO TO THE MARKET.<br>Wata en jangu hande.<br>Jangen hande.<br>LET'S STUDY TODAY.   |
| ■ 1 2 3 4            | Contradict the following commands, then translate.<br>Yahu ka maakiti.<br>Wata a yahu ka maakiti.<br>DON'T GO TO THE MARKET.<br>Wata en jangu hande.<br>Jangen hande.<br>LET'S STUDY TODAY.<br>Yahee fijugol ka yaasi.<br>Wata on udditu defte den.                         |
| ■ 1 2 3 4 5          | Contradict the following commands, then translate.<br>Yahu ka maakiti.<br>Wata a yahu ka maakiti.<br>DON'T GO TO THE MARKET.<br>Wata en jangu hande.<br>Jangen hande.<br>LET'S STUDY TODAY.<br>Yahee fijugol ka yaasi.<br>Wata on udditu defte den.                         |
| ■ 1 2 3 4 5          | Contradict the following commands, then translate.<br>Yahu ka maakiti.<br>Wata a yahu ka maakiti.<br>DON'T GO TO THE MARKET.<br>Wata en jangu hande.<br>Jangen hande.<br>LET'S STUDY TODAY.<br>Yahee fijugol ka yaasi.<br>Wata on udditu defte den.<br>Wata en yahu amugol. |

Competence **5** [ FOOD ]

| 8  | Cippo ka maaɗi.   |  |
|----|---|--|
| 9  | Wata en joodo Labe.   |  |
| 10 | <ul> <li>Fittee suudu ndun.</li> </ul>  |  |
| 11 | ı Wata on udditu baafal ngal.   |  |
|    | . Where the heck?<br>Answer the following questions in complete sentences,<br>ided; then negate the resulting sentence. | using the stative pronoun and the responses pro- |
| 1  | Ko honto miñan maa woni? (America)<br>Himo Ameriki. O   | alaa Ameriki.                                    |
| 2  |   |  |
| 3  | Ko honto ɓiɗɗo makko woni? (school)   |  |
| 4  | Ko honto yeeyoowo leemune on woni? (over th   | ere)   |
| 5  | Ko honto Directer on woni? (at home)  |  |
| 6  | Ko honto ben maa woni? (here)   |  |
|    |   |  |
|    |   |  |
|    |   |  |
|    |   |  |
|    |   |  |
|    |   |  |
|    |   |  |
|    |   |  |



# Competence 6 [ BODY ] No butti seeda?

(Are you feeling better?)

#### Mido nawni seeda (I'm a little sick)



## In this chapter

## Vocabulary

- Nouns: Gore and disease
- Verbs: Sickness and pestilence
- Possibility
- Body parts: Things you only have one of
- Body parts: Things you have two or more of
- Phrasebook: Describing people
- Phrasebook: Health
- Physical traits

#### Grammar

- Object pronouns
- Time vs. aspect
- The focused imperfective
- The progressive

## Cultural Notes

- Visiting the sick
- Are you better?
- Attitudes towards the body

## Key Words

- waawugol
- wonugol

Competence 6 [ BODY ]



# Unidoobe dido wata suudondir ley nolki.

Two women pounding at the same pestle shouldn't try to hide their armpits frm each other.

# VOCABULARY

#### Nouns: Gore and disease

| nawnaare   | sickness                        |
|------------|---------------------------------|
| ñawndoowo  | healer, doctor                  |
| cellal     | health                          |
| labutaani  | hospital                        |
| lekki      | medicine                        |
| pikiir     | shot                            |
| palu       | malaria                         |
| jonte      | malaria                         |
| jalbi      | worms                           |
| ñaw giggol | sexually transmitted<br>illness |
| feti       | measles                         |
| puy∕e      | bumps                           |
| dogu reedu | diarrhea                        |
| muusu      | pain                            |
| durma      | cold                            |
| barme      | wound                           |
| 6ullal     | abscess                         |
|            |                                 |

#### Verbs: Sickness and pestilence

nangugol catch wondugol be with muusugol nawnugol ñawndugol dogugol sikkugol taý ugol barmugol **buttugol** helugol ñaabegol durmegol

soofugol bu'ugol tuutugol maayugol ɗojjugol ŋatugol

| hurt                          |
|-------------------------------|
| be sick                       |
| heal                          |
| run                           |
| think, believe                |
| cut                           |
| wound                         |
| be better<br>(LIT. cool down) |
| break                         |
| have pinkeye                  |
| have a cold                   |
| urinate                       |
| defecate                      |
| vomit                         |
| die                           |
| cough                         |
| bite (mosquito,               |

snake)

#### **Body parts: Things you** only have one of

| hoore nden           | head         |
|----------------------|--------------|
| reedu ndun           | stomach      |
| daande nden          | throat, neck |
| yeeso ngon           | face         |
| <b>sukkundu</b> ndun | back of neck |
| bernde nden          | heart        |
| heyre nden           | liver        |
| <b>ýiiý an</b> ɗ an  | blood        |
| <b>gurii</b> ngii    | skin         |
| <b>ɓandu</b> ndun    | body         |
| <b>ɓaawo</b> ngon    | back         |
| <b>kinal</b> ngal    | nose         |
| <b>ɗengal</b> ngal   | tongue       |

#### **Body parts: Things you** have two or more of

SINGULAR PLURAL **√iitere** nden gite d en eve jungo ngon juuɗe ɗen arm; hand **kolli** ɗ in hondu ndun finger walbo ngon **balbe** d en shoulder koyngal ngal **koyɗ e** ɗ en leg fowre nden **boɓi** ɗin buttock ñiire nden **ñiiy e** ɗen tooth **koppi** ɗin howru ndun knee nowru ndun **noppi** ɗ in ear **√i'al** ngal **√i'e** ɗ en bone palm of newre nden **newe** ɗ en hand teppere nden teppe den sole of foot tonndu ndun toni ɗin lin

#### **Phrasebook: Describing people**

```
Ko honno o wa'i?
What is he/she like?
```

Enee, himo njanɗi? Is he/she tall? Himo juuti. He is tall. 0 juutaa.

He is not tall. Himo mari hakkil.

He is smart 0 maraa hakkil few. He has no brain at all.

Himo njandi hoore. He has a big head.

#### Phrasebook: Health

Ko honɗun muusay maa? What hurts you?

Ko honto muusay maa? Where does it hurt?

Ko honɗun waɗu maa? What's wrong with you?

Ko hoore nden muusata lan. It's my head that hurts.

Hoore an nden no muusude lan. My head is hurting me.

Ko honɗun nangu maa? What do you have? (LIT. What caught you?)

Ko jonte nangu lan. l've got malaria.

Mido wondi e jalbi. I have worms.

Goɗɗun ŋatii lan. Something bit me.

Bandu an ndun no wuli. I have a fever. (LIT. My body is hot.)

No butti seeda? Are you better?

No ndikki seeɗa? Are you better?

A jayti seeda? Are you better?

Yo Alla bevdu aafiva. May God bring you peace.

.....

......

#### **Physical traits**

| rawnugol   | be light-skinned |
|------------|------------------|
| ɓawlugol   | be dark-skinned  |
| sewugol    | be thin          |
| sembugol   | be fat           |
| juutugol   | be tall          |
| raɓɓiɗugol | be short         |
| hawrugol   | be average       |
| labegol    | be beautiful     |
| kaanugol   | be ugly          |
| nawyugol   | be old           |
| weltagol   | be happy         |
| komiɗugol  | be stupid        |
| ƴoƴugol    | be clever        |
| moƴƴugol   | be good          |
| bonugol    | be bad           |
| dolnugol   | be strong        |
| lo'ugol    | be weak          |
| arsikegol  | be lucky         |
| njanɗugol  | be big           |
| fandugol   | be small         |
|            |                  |

Possibility

Wonno ko jonte. Maybe it's malaria.

No gasa ko ɗun. Maybe that's it.



#### **Object pronouns**

In English we use different pronouns to talk about the person who *does* an action (the *subject* of the verb) as opposed to the person who *undergoes* the action (the *object* of the verb).

I gave it to John. (I is a subject pronoun) John gave it to me. (me is an object pronoun)

In Pular, the object pronouns are different only in the singular. Here are all of our pronouns to date:

#### OBJECT PRONOUNS

|                  | S U B J           | I E C T           |             |            |        |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------|
|                  | ACTIVE<br>(SHORT) | STATIVE<br>(LONG) | INDEPENDENT | POSSESSIVE | OBJECT |
| 1                | mi                | miɗo              | min         | an         | lan    |
| you              | а                 | hiɗa              | an          | maa        | ma     |
| he/she           | 0                 | himo              | kanko       | makko      | mo     |
| <b>we</b> (incl) | en                | hiɗen             | enen        | men        | en     |
| we (excl)        | men               | meden             | menen       | amen       | men    |
| <b>you</b> (pl)  | on                | hiɗon             | onon        | mo'on      | on     |
| they             | bе                | hiɓe              | kanɓe       | таббе      | bе     |

Here are some examples:

| Hoore nden no muusude <b>lan</b> . | (My) head is hurting <b>me</b> . |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Ko hombo jonni <b>ma</b> ɗun?      | Who gave <b>you</b> that?        |
| Junnu <b>mo</b> lekki kin.         | Give <b>him</b> the medicine.    |
| Ko kanko ñ awndata <b>men</b> .    | He will heal <b>us</b> .         |

To make up for the fact that we only have three new pronouns, we have a number of irregular forms to deal with; we'll only look at the two most common ones here.

Exception **0**: -**u** + lan = -an (*imperative*)

| wrong:                     | Jonn <b>u lan</b> !                |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| right:                     | Jonn <b>an</b> !                   | Give it to me!               |
| wrong:                     | Okkor <b>u lan</b> ndiyan mi yara. |                              |
| right:                     | Okkor <b>an</b> ndiyan mi yara.    | Pass me some water to drink. |
| Exception <b>0</b> : -ay + | - ma = -ete (future: see page 57)  |                              |
| wrong:                     | Mi piy <b>ay ma</b> !              |                              |
| right:                     | Mi piy <b>ete</b> !                | l will beat you!             |

## Time vs. aspect

Verb forms in English and French are organized around *tense*—past, present, and future actions. In Pular, they are organized around *aspect*—complete and incomplete actions.

Very roughly, the *past* is described with *perfective* verb forms, while the *future* is described with *imperfective* verb forms. But it's not quite that simple. Here is an overview of the basic verb forms in Pular. (Keep in mind that the translations given here are approximate; again, the Pular sentences are not as unambiguous about *time* as the English equivalents given. There are ways to specify the time of an action more precisely; see pages 82 and 98.)



#### waawugol

The English word "can" (as in "I can") and the verb "to be able to" is translated in Pular by the verb **waawugol**.

**Himo waawi dogugol.** He can (really) run.

**Be waawataa Pular.** They can't (speak) Pular. **Perfective** (complete actions):

| <b>Himo</b> yah <b>i</b> ka saare.  | He <b>is gone</b> to town.         | (stative)   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>0</b> yah <b>i</b> ka saare      | He <b>went</b> to town.            | (narrative) |
| <b>0</b> yah <b>ii</b> ka saare.    | He <b>did go</b> to town.          | (asserted)  |
| <b>0</b> yah <b>aali</b> ka saare.  | He <b>didn't go</b> to town.       | (negative)  |
| Ko ka saare <b>o</b> yah <b>i</b> . | It's to town that he <b>went</b> . | (focused)   |

**Imperfective** (incomplete actions):

| <b>Himo</b> yah <b>ude</b> ka saare.  | He <b>is going</b> to town.           | (progressive)     |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Himo</b> yah <b>a</b> ka saare.    | He <b>goes</b> to town.               | (simple/habitual) |
| <b>0</b> yah <b>ay</b> ka saare.      | He <b>will go</b> to town.            | (future)          |
| <b>0</b> yah <b>ataa</b> ka saare.    | He <b>won't go</b> to town.           | (negative)        |
| Ko ka saare <b>o</b> yah <b>ata</b> . | It's to town that he <b>will go</b> . | (focused)         |
| Yah <b>u</b> ka saare.                | Go to town.                           | (imperative)      |

Note that the pronoun form used (long, as in **himo yahi**; or short as in **o yahi**) changes the meaning of the verb form. A complete table of endings is given on page 109.

We've already seen the *focused perfective* and the *stative*; now we'll look at the *focused imperfective* and the *progressive*.

#### The focused imperfective

The imperfective focus form is used to discuss *incomplete* actions—generally taking place now or in the future—and not states or *complete* (past) actions.

.....

| Ko honto o yahata?    | Where is he going? OR<br>Where will he go?                           |
|-----------------------|--|
| Ko ka saare o yahata. | It is to town that he is going. OR<br>It is to town that he will go. |

As with the focused perfective, when the pronoun is **a**, **on**, or **en** there is an inversion.

|                  | -ugol  | -agol  | -egol  | EXAMPLE ( <b>yahugol</b> )  |
|------------------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| 1                | miata  | mioto  | miete  | ko ka maakiti <b>mi</b> yah <b>ata</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>I</b> will go   |
| you              | ataa   | otoɗa  | eteɗa  | ko ka maakiti yah <b>ataa</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>you</b> <i>will go</i>   |
| he/she           | oata   | ooto   | oete   | ko ka maakiti o yah <b>i</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>she</b> will go           |
| we (incl)        | aten   | otođen | eteden | ko ka maakiti yah <b>aten</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>we</b> will go           |
| <b>we</b> (excl) | menata | menoto | menete | ko ka maakiti <b>men</b> yah <b>ata</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>we</b> will go |
| <b>you</b> (pl)  | aton   | otodon | etedon | ko ka maakiti yah <b>aton</b><br><i>it is to the market</i> <b>you</b> will go          |
| they             | beata  | beoto  | beete  | ko ka maakiti <b>ɓe</b> yah <b>ata</b><br>it is to the market <b>they</b> will go       |

#### FOCUSED IMPERFECTIVE ENDINGS (WITH INVERSIONS)

Again, questions are asked and answered in the focus form.

Ko honɗ un mus**ata** ma? Ko reedu ndun muus**ata** lan. Ko honto hirt**otoɗa**? Ko ka Cerno Aliu mi hirt**oto**. Ko honno inn**eteɗa**? Ko Mamadu Aliu mi inn**ete**. What hurts you? My stomach hurts me. Where will you eat supper? I'll eat supper at Cerno Aliu's. What are you called? I am called Mamadu Aliu.

#### The progressive

The progressive is used to denote an action which is currently underway.

Miɗ o ñ aamude.

l am eating.

.....

Notice that it takes the long (stative) pronoun in the affirmative. The negative of the progressive uses the short pronoun + **alaa**.

Mi alaa ñ aamude.

I am not eating.

Here is the progressive in the context of all the verb endings we've learned so far:

#### PROGRESSIVE VERB ENDINGS

|            | PERFE             | CTIVE    | IMPE        | RFECTI | VE                   |
|------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|--------|----------------------|
| INFINITIVE | FOCUS/<br>STATIVE | NEGATIVE | PROGRESSIVE | FOCUS  | IMPERATIVE           |
| -ugol      | -i                | -aa      | -ude        | -ata   | -u<br>-en<br>-ee     |
| -agol      | -ii               | -aaki    | -aade       | -oto   | -o<br>-oɗen<br>-oɗee |
| -egol      | -aa               | -aaka    | -eede       | -ete   | ×                    |

Some more examples:

Mid o soodI am buying bread.Himo lootaade.He is washing himself.Men alaa cippaade ka oto.We're not getting out of the car.Himo mooreede ton.She is having her hair braided there.

The progressive form of the verb is technically another infinitive form:

to go (infinitive/verbal noun) going (infinitive/progressive)

Both infinitives can be used following helper verbs:

Miɗ o faala yahude. Miɗ o faala yahuqol.

yahugol

yahude

} I want to go.

While both of these are acceptable, some speakers prefer one over the other.



#### wonugol

The focus form as it has been presented thus far is not very versatile. In order to focus a progressive or negative construction, or a label, you need the word **woni** (from **wonugol**, to be) as an auxil-

iary.

PROGRESSIVE: *Ko hondun woni e muusude? What is hurting?* 

LABEL: **Ko min woni lando.** I'm the boss.

#### NEGATIVE:

Ko hombo woni yidaa mafe haako? Who is it that doesn't like leaf sauce?

If appropriate, use the inverted forms:

**Ko hond un wonud a e ñ aamude?** What are you eating?

The word **wonaa** (the opposite of the focusing **ko**) is just the negative stative of **wonugol**.

**Wonaa Aliu mi innete.** My name isn't Aliu.

**Wonaa min woni lando.** I'm not the boss.





#### A. Drawing time

Draw a person and label all the body parts you know.



#### Visiting the sick

The Fulb e, like most people, like to be visited when they are sick. It is nice to bring food or other gifts. In case of an extended illness involving an hospital stay and/or the purchase of medicine, a gift of money is appropriate.

#### B. Where there is no doctor

Give a reasonable response to teach of the following questions.

\_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Ko hondun woni e muusude maa? Ko hoore an nden woni e muusude lan.
- 2 Ko hondun yettudaa?
- **3** Ko yonte nangumaa?
- 4 Ko hoore nden muusay maa?
- s Ko hondun nangumaa?
- 6 No buuti seeda?

---

- 7 Yo Alla ɓeydu aafiya.
- 8 Bandu maa no wuli?
- 9 Wonno ko jonte nangumaa.
- 10 Hiɗa wondi e jalbi?

### C. Oh, dear, what could the matter be?

• Write a sentence or two describing the condition of each of the following unhappy individuals.



.....





.....

| susan no nawni. |      |
|-----------------|------|
| Bandu makko     |      |
| no vuli.        |      |
|                 | <br> |



-----

.....



#### Are you better?

When you tell someone you're sick, they will ask you: "Are you feeling better?"(**No ɓ uuti seed a?**) If you answer that well, no, you're not better at all yet, they will respond: "OK. But are you feeling better?"

......

The correct answer is "Yes", regardless of how you feel. They are wishing you well, not really inquiring as to your health. By saying "Yes" you are really saying "If God wills it I will soon be better."



.....

#### D. Matching

| h          | water the singular              | body part with its plural. Write th | he English word next to the singular. |
|------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|            | 1 hondu                         | finger                              | a gite                                |
|            | <b>2</b> fowre                  | ~<br>                               | L 1) <i>i'a</i>                       |
|            | <b>3</b> howru                  |                                     | c toni                                |
|            | <b>_ 4</b> jungo                |                                     | , toppa                               |
|            | 1 1                             |                                     | , noppi                               |
|            | <b>6</b> newre                  |                                     | e ñi'a                                |
|            | <b>7</b> nowru                  |                                     | - 110110                              |
|            | <b>8</b> ñiire                  |                                     | ⊾ kolli                               |
|            | <b>9</b> teppere                |                                     |                                       |
|            |                                 |                                     | : kovda                               |
|            | 10 tonndu                       |                                     | •                                     |
|            | 11 walbo                        |                                     |                                       |
|            | <b>12</b> yi'al                 |                                     |                                       |
|            | <b>13</b> yiitere               |                                     | m balbe                               |
| E.         | Boring gramm                    | nar drill, part one                 |                                       |
|            |                                 | entences into the progressive:      |                                       |
|            | Ko ka saare o ya                |                                     |                                       |
| 1          | Himo yahua                      |                                     |                                       |
|            | 0                               |                                     |                                       |
| 2          | Ko reedu makk                   | o muusata mo.                       |                                       |
| 3          | Ko ka buruure 1                 | ni hayloto.                         |                                       |
| 4          | Ko mafe hakko                   | mi ñaamata.                         |                                       |
| 5          | Ko koto makko                   | piyete.                             |                                       |
| 6          | Ko ka labutaani                 | mi gollata.                         |                                       |
|            |                                 |                                     |                                       |
| <b>F</b> . | Questions, que                  | estions                             |                                       |
|            | Give reasonable an              | swers to the following.             |                                       |
| 1          | Ko honto ɓe ña                  |                                     |                                       |
|            | Krba niati                      | giibe mabbe be ñaam                 | ata.                                  |
|            | ~ pr ryru o                     |                                     |                                       |
| 2          | Ko honto be ya                  |                                     |                                       |
| 2          | • •                             | hata?                               |                                       |
|            | Ko honto ɓe ya                  | hata?<br>yahaten?                   |                                       |
|            | Ko honto ɓe ya<br>Ko honde tuma | hata?<br>yahaten?<br>ata ñiiri ɗin? |                                       |

Competence 6 [ BODY ]

| 7 Ko honɗun o jalata?  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>8</b> Ko hombo windata leter on?  |  |
| 9 Ko honto mi joodoto?   |  |
| 10 Ko honɗun woni e muusude ma?  |  |
| 11 Ko hombo woni e arude too?  |  |
| 12 Ko hombo woni yobaali?  |  |
| 13 Ko honto be woni e yahude?  |  |
| 14 Ko hombo woni yiɗaa mafe tiga?  |  |
| 15 Ko hombo defata hiraande nden?  |  |
| 16 Ko hondun ɓe yarata?  |  |
| 17 Ko honto loototodaa?  |  |
| 18 Ko hombo o woni e hiwraade?   |  |
| G. Boring grammar drill, part two  |  |
| Focus the underlined word using woni.  |  |
| 1 Mido yahude <u>Labe</u> .<br>Ko Labe mi woni e yahude.                                     |  |
| <ul> <li><u>Miñan an</u> faalaaka arde.</li> <li>Ko minyan an woni faalaaka arde.</li> </ul> |  |
| 3 <u>Bubakar</u> andaa Porto.  |  |
| 4 Hiɓe darnude <u>lekkol</u> ton.  |  |
| <b>s</b> <u>Baaba an</u> yiɗaa mafe haako.   |  |
| 6 <u>Ngal baafal</u> ombaaki taho.   |  |
| 7 Mido ñaamude <u>lacciri e kosan</u> .  |  |
|  |  |

| Translate the following into Pular using the appropriate object pronoun. The verb to use is given. |
|--|
| They are thrashing him. (beppingol)<br>Hibe beppinde mo.   |
| What did he tell you? (innugol)  |
| Take us along to town. (naborgol)  |
| May God save us. (dandugol)  |
| Show me the money. (holugol)   |
| He wants them to release us. (accitugol)   |
| His knee is hurting him. (muusugol)  |
| Don't bite me. (y akkingol)  |
| Give me the rice. (okkorgol)   |
| Give them their books. (jonnugol)  |
| Can you cure me? (ñ awndugol)  |
| Boring grammar drill, part 3   |
| Put these perfective focus sentences into the imperfective, then translate the resulting sentence. |
| Ko ka saare o yahi.  |
| Ko ka saare o yahata. (HE IS GOING TO TOWN.)   |
| Ko hondun wi'uɗaa?   |
| Ko ka hakkunde ɓe woni.  |
| Ko ndiyan tun o faala.   |
| Ko takko an o joodii.  |
| Ko kanko tun hebi <i>Bacc</i> on.  |
| Ko honde tuma artuɗaa?   |
|  |
|  |

Competence 6 [ BODY ]

- J. It takes all kinds...
- Write a sentence or two describing each of the following individuals..



.....

#### з Binta

4 Lamin

#### s Lamarana

#### **K.** Opposites

- Fill in the blanks with the opposite of the verbs used in the sentence.
- 1 Njaatigi an no njandi; koto makko no \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2 Amadu no dolni; Ali
- 3 Umar no sembi; goreejo makko on
- 4 Hibe weltii; njaatigi mabbe \_\_\_\_\_.
- s Ali no moyyi, kono Amadu \_\_\_\_\_ .

#### L. Field work

- Ask someone about their health or about the health of a family member. Take notes; report back to class.
- **2** Describe a relative or friend to someone else. Ask them to describe someone they know. Look for new words.



## Attitudes towards the body

Some random observations:

- Picking one's nose in public is OK.
- Holding hands is not sexual; men hold hands with men, women with women, men with women, all in a friendly manner.
- Breasts are not erotic.
- Fat = prosperous, healthy, attractive.
- Skinny = poor, sick, ugly.
- Every illness is probably malaria.
- Contagion is not understood.





# competence 7 [ SHOPPING ] Duytu seeda! (Come down a little!)

#### Soodugol bagi (Buying cloth)



## In this chapter

## Vocabulary

- Merchandise
- Verbs
- Nouns
- Numbers over 100
- Measures
- Phrasebook: Food, drink, & basic needs

#### Grammar

- The asserted perfective and imperfective
- Active verbs, stative verbs
- Demonstratives

#### **Cultural Notes**

- Cewdialaa!
- How to bargain
- When not to bargain

#### Key Words

- kaa maa
- marugol jogagol heb ugol
- jeyugol jon



## Baasal

warataa

kono no

tampina.

Poverty doesn't kill, but it is rather unpleasant.



kaa • maa

There are two ways to say "or" in Pular. kaa is used in questions; maa is used in statements.

Ko kosan faalaɗaa, kaa ko biraaɗan?

Do you want sour milk, or do you want fresh milk?

Miɗo faala nebban tiga maa nebban ture. I want either peanut oil or palm oil.

| almeeti on       |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>buusii</b> on |  |

Merchandise

| wureere nden      | sheet   |
|-------------------|---|
| loonde nden       | water jar   |
| fayande nden      | cooking pot   |
| bagi on           | cloth   |
| <b>leppi</b> ɗ in | hand-woven cotton cloth                                 |
| <b>mbasan</b> on  | imported white cotton<br>cloth (may be locally<br>dyed) |
| <b>waksi</b> on   | imported printed cloth                                  |
| sudaare nden      | blanket   |

VOCABULARY

box of matches

candle

#### Verbs

soodugol

yeeyugol

ndaarugol

sattugol

ɗuytugol

fanɗ ugol

suɓ agol

marugol

jogagol

ñawlagol

yoɓ ugol

sensugol

landagol

haldugol

termugol

| <br>                    |
|-------------------------|
| buy                     |
| sell                    |
| look                    |
| be difficult, expensive |
| come down, reduce       |
| be small                |
| choose                  |
| have, save              |
| have, hold              |
| lend                    |
| pay                     |
| change                  |
| ask                     |
| negotiate               |
| bargain                 |
|                         |

#### Nouns

| yeeyoowo on        | seller        |
|--------------------|---------------|
| soodoowo on        | buyer         |
| maakiti on         | market        |
| <b>luumo</b> ngon  | weekly market |
| <b>bitiki</b> on   | store         |
| <b>coggu</b> ngun  | price         |
| <b>mbuuɗi</b> ndin | money         |
| <b>kaalisi</b> on  | money         |
| <b>cewɗ i</b> ɗ in | change        |
|                    |               |

#### Numbers over 100

| teemedere   | one hundred                             |
|---|---|
| teemeɗɗe jowi                                     | five hundred                            |
| wuluure   | one thousand                            |
| guluuji jowi                                      | five thousand                           |
| guluuji ɗiɗi e temeɗɗe<br>jeeɗiɗi e cappande jowi | two thousand seven<br>hundred and fifty |

#### Measures

| hord e nden      | calabash       |
|------------------|----------------|
| <b>korun</b> kun | small calabash |
| <b>pooti</b> on  | can, jar       |
| <b>kilo</b> on   | kilogram       |
| meeter on        | meter          |
| liitar on        | liter          |
| sariyaare nden   | measure        |
| haɓɓere nden     | bundle         |
| sadaare nden     | pile           |

#### Phrasebook: Food, drink, & basic needs .....

Tamaati on ko jelu? How much are the tomatoes?

Mido faala soodude tamaati.

I want to buy tomatoes. Ko basaale mi faala.

It's onions that I want.

No satti. That's expensive.

Fii soodugol ko jelu? How much is it really?

Duytanan seeda. Come down a bit for me.

On ɗuytataa seeɗa? Won't you come down a little?

Beydu seeda. Give me a little more.

No moy∕ji. That's good.

Mido yiidi dun. I like that.

A maraa cewdi wuluure? Don't you have change for a thousand?

Maaro no woodi? Is there rice?

Maaro alaa. There is no rice.

Maaro no woodi. There is rice.

Hidon jogii saabunde? Do you have soap?

Mi jogaaki saabunde. I don't have soap.

Miɗo jogii saabunde. I do have soap.

Hidon mari pompiteeri? Do you have potatoes?

Mi maraa pompiteeri. I don't have potatoes.

Mido mari pompiteeri. I do have potatoes.

Ko honto mi heboto farin? Where could I get flour?

Competence **7** [ SHOPPING ]



#### The asserted perfective and imperfective

We have seen how to use the *focused* verb forms to emphasize various parts of a sentence. If the action itself is what is being emphasized, we use the *asserted* verb endings. These new endings are in the shaded columns in the following table:

#### ASSERTED VERB ENDINGS

|            | PER                | FECTI             | V E      |             | IMPEF                | RFECT    | ΙVΕ   |                      |
|------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|----------------------|----------|-------|----------------------|
| INFINITIVE | ASSERTED<br>(PAST) | FOCUS/<br>STATIVE | NEGATIVE | PROGRESSIVE | ASSERTED<br>(FUTURE) | NEGATIVE | FOCUS | IMPERATIVE           |
| -ugol      | -ii                | -i                | -aa      | -ude        | -ay                  | -ataa    | -ata  | -u<br>-en            |
| Jugor      | -11                | -1                | -aali    |             |                      | -atda    | -ata  | -ee                  |
| -agol      | -ike               | -ii               | -aaki    | -aade       | -oto                 | -otaako  | -oto  | -o<br>-ođen<br>-ođee |
| -egol      | -aama              | -aa               | -aaka    | -eede       | -ete                 | -etaake  | -ete  | ×                    |

These are all *active* verb forms, as opposed to *stative*; so they always take the short pronoun (**mi**, **a**, **o**, etc.) and never the long pronoun (**mifo**, **hifa**, **himo**, etc.) Some examples:

| 0 sood <b>ii</b> bireedi.       | He did buy bread.               |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 0 sood <b>ay</b> bireedi        | He will buy bread.              |
| Mi sub <b>ike</b> oo bagi ɗ oo. | l chose that cloth there.       |
| Mi sub <b>oto</b> oo bagi ɗ oo. | I will choose that cloth there. |
| Be loot <b>aama</b> .           | They were washed.               |
| Be loot <b>ete</b> .            | They will be washed.            |

Let's see the negation of each of the above examples:

| 0 sood <b>aali</b> bireedi.      | He didn't buy bread.              |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 sod <b>ataa</b> bireedi.       | He won't buy bread.               |
| Mi suɓ <b>aaki</b> oo bagiɗoo.   | l didn't choose that cloth there. |
| Mi suɓ <b>otaako</b> oo bagiɗoo. | l won't choose that cloth there.  |
| Be loot <b>aaka</b> .            | They weren't washed.              |
| Be loot <b>etaake</b> .          | They won't be washed.             |

We've already seen most of the negative endings in the perfective: The negative *past* (active) endings are the same as the negative *stative* endings (see page 35), except for **-ugol** verbs, which take **-aali** for the *past negative* and **-aa** for the *stative negative*.

| <b>stative</b> $\left\{ egin{array}{c} {\sf Himo and i.} \\ {\sf 0 and aa.} \end{array}  ight.$ | He knows<br>He doesn't know. |
|---|------------------------------|
| past (active) { 0 yahii.  | He went                      |
| 0 yah <b>aali</b> .   | He didn't go.                |

The asserted imperfective endings (ay, oto, ete) are also used with woni to form a sort of progressive:

Mi yah**ay woni** ka saare.

I am going to town.

I am going to town.

This is equivalent to

Mid o yahude ka saare.



#### marugol • jogagol heɓugol

The English verb "to have" is expressed by three different words in Pular, each with its own distinct usage.

**Marugol** means to possess, keep, save, or have stored away.

**Hiɗa mari ñ iiri?** Do you have rice?

**Himo mari bibbe buy.** He has many children.

**Maranan seeda!** Save me some!<sup>1</sup>

**Jogagol** means to have on one's person or to hold.

**Himo jogii labi.** He has a knife (on him).

**Joganolan nden deftere.** Hold this book for me.

The most common way to negate **marugol** and **jogagol** is **alaa**.

**Mi alaa kaalisi.** I don't have any money.

**O alaa laɓ i.** He doesn't have a knife.

But you can also use the verb's own stative negative form:

**Mi maraa kaalisi.** I don't have any money.

**O jogaaki labi.** He doesn't have a knife (on him).

Hebugol means to obtain or to get. It also means to have as in to have a child. Unlike **marugol** and **jogagol**, it is not a stative verb (see page 35).

*Mi heb aali teew. I didn't get any meat.* 

**O heɓ ii boobo gorko.** She had a boy.

-an-. See page 89.

<sup>1</sup> This uses the benefactive infix



jeyugol • jon

Jeyugol means "to own".

Ko min jey dee gese. Those fields are mine.

Ko hombo jey ndee deftere? Whose book is this?

Wata mo y ettu ko o jeyaa. One shouldn't take what doesn't belong to one.

The participle is **jon**, meaning "owner" (see participles, page 90). **Jeydo** is also heard.

**Ko honto jon oto on woni?** Where's the owner of the car?

*Jon leemune, arii! You with the oranges, come over here!* 

**Jon** is a common way of identifying people with specific attributes.

jon hakkil

smart person **jon goddun** wealthy person

- - -

We also have:

**jon bitiki** shopkeeper

**jon galle** husband

**jon suudu** wife

#### Active verbs, stative verbs

We've discussed stative verb endings, and we've just seen the active past endings. Some verbs are naturally *stative*, which means that they describe the *nature* or *current condition* of a person or thing.

| <b>Himo</b> kaan <b>i</b> . |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Miɗo weela.                 |  |

#### He **is ugly**. I **am hungry**.

These take the long (stative) pronoun and the stative verb endings (see page 35).

Other verbs are naturally active, which means that they describe an action, something that happens.

**0** yahii ka saare. Mi jangii. He **went** to town. I **studied**.

These take the short (active) pronoun and the asserted verb endings (see page 57).

Now, an active verb can be used statively, indicating someone/something's current condition:

Himo yahi ka saare. Miɗo jangi. He **is gone** to town. I **am educated**.

And a stative verb can be used actively, indicating that something/someone became a certain way:

0 kaanii. Mi weel**aama**. She **became ugly**. I've **become hungry**.

#### Demonstratives

The English words **this**, **that**, and **those** are *demonstratives*. In Pular, each noun class has its own demonstrative.

| deftere <b>nden</b> | <b>the</b> book |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| ndee deftere        | this book       |

Here are the rules for forming the demonstrative:

It goes before the noun, instead of after, as the article does

• If the article ends in **n** (**nden**, **kin**) drop the **n** and double the vowel (**ndee**, **kii**).

• If the article doesn't end in **n** (**ngal**, **koy**) then the demonstrative is identical (**ngal**, **koy**).

| sukkar <b>on</b>      | <b>the</b> sugar          | oo sukkar            | this sugar    |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| yeeyoob e <b>b en</b> | the sellers               | <b>bee</b> yeeyoob e | these sellers |
| leppi <b>ɗin</b>      | the cloth                 | <b>ɗii</b> leppi     | this cloth    |
| pad e <b>d en</b>     | the shoes                 | <b>dee</b> pade      | these shoes   |
| horɗ e <b>nden</b>    | <b>the</b> calabash       | ndee hord e          | this calabash |
| buudi <b>ndin</b>     | <b>the</b> papaya         | <b>ndii</b> buudi    | this papaya   |
| suudu <b>ndun</b>     | the hut                   | nduu suudu           | this hut      |
| nagge <b>ngen</b>     | the cow                   | ngee nagge           | this cow      |
| luumo <b>ngon</b>     | the market                | ngoo luumo           | this market   |
| coggu <b>ngun</b>     | the price                 | nguu coggu           | this price    |
| gertogal <b>ngal</b>  | the chicken               | ngal gertogal        | this chicken  |
| baafal <b>ngal</b>    | <b>the</b> door           | ngal baafal          | this door     |
| linngii <b>ngii</b>   | <b>the</b> fish           | ngii linngii         | this fish     |
| caangol <b>ngol</b>   | the river                 | ngol caangol         | this river    |
| an class is the only  | y exception to this rule. |                      |               |
| nebban <b>ɗan</b>     | the oil                   | <b>ɗan</b> nebban    | this oil      |

ndiyan **ɗan the** water **ɗan** ndiyan

A complete list of demonstrative forms is in the table on page 116.

To distinguish between two things being pointed to, use the prolocatives **doo** and **daa** (more about prolocatives on page 27).

this water

Ko ngal bireediwal doo faaladaa, kaa ko ngal daa?

Do you want that loaf of bread, or that one?

Oo doo ko Cerno innetee; oo daa, ko Sellu.

This one is named Cerno; this other one is Sellu.

The **ɗa** 



#### A. Numbers over 100

Write out the following numbers.

| 1  | 123            | temmedere e nogay e tati |
|----|----------------|--------------------------|
| 2  | 220            |                          |
| 3  | 750            |                          |
| 4  | 1,200          |                          |
| 5  | 7,000          |                          |
| 6  | 500            |                          |
| 7  | 1,350          |                          |
| 8  | 15,000         |                          |
| 9  | 25             |                          |
| 10 | 4,300          |                          |
| 11 | 4,300<br>6,150 |                          |
|    | 0,130          |                          |

.....

## B. Plural demonstratives

|    | Put the appropriate demonstrative in front of each of the following, then translate. |            |              |
|----|--|------------|--------------|
| 1  | dii  | dolokkeeji | THESE SHIRTS |
| 2  |  | тажбе      |              |
| 3  |  | pelle      |              |
| 4  |  | ca'e       |              |
| 5  |  | pootihoy   |              |
| 6  |  | paɗe       |              |
| 7  |  | maafeeji   |              |
| 8  |  | bagiiji    |              |
| 9  |  | gertoode   |              |
| 10 |  | yimbe      |              |
| 11 |  | cuuɗi      |              |
| 12 |  | paykoy     |              |
| 13 |  | lekkolɓe   |              |
| 14 |  | bolle      |              |
| 15 |  | leemuneeje |              |



| E.            | Possession   |
|---------------|--|
|               | Translate the following using <b>marugol, heɓugol, jogagol</b> , or <b>alaa</b> .  |
| 1             | She says she has no onions.<br>Woo o jogaaki basalle.  |
| 2             | I only have 500 francs on me.  |
| 3             | Do you have any sons?  |
| 4             | I don't have a pen on me.  |
| 5             | Were you able to get water?  |
| 6             | He has no brain.   |
| 7             | I don't have change.   |
| 8             | Where could I get tomatoes?  |
| 9             | Do you have the key with you?  |
| 10            | She had a girl.  |
| F.            | Assert yourself  |
| <b>•</b><br>1 | Rewrite the following sentences using the asserted (perfective or imperfective) forms; then translate.<br>Ko min soodata nden fayande. |
| •             | Mi sooday nden fayande. (I WILL BUY THAT POT.)   |
| 2             | Ko ka maakiti mi yahi.<br>Mi yahii ka maakiti. (I WENT TO THE MARKET.)   |
| 3             | Ko jango mi yeeyata mban mbeewa.   |
| 4             | Ko kanɓe jooɗoto e ɗee julle.  |
| 5             | Ko ka luumo mi soodata basalle.  |
| 6             | Ko Aamadu ñawloto lan kaalisi seeɗa.   |
| 7             | Ko min subii oo dolokke.   |
| 8             | Ko ɓee ɗoo sensi mbuddi wuluure an.  |
| 9             | Ko Aamadu yahata Labe jango.   |
| 10            | Ko guluuji jowi mi yobi.   |
|               |  |



## Cewɗi alaa!

There are not enough small bills to go around. No one ever has change. Even a *commerç ant* in his store may well be unable to take a 5000F bill for a 1000F item. It's worse in the market, where even a 1000F or 500F bill can be hard to break.
|   |   | based on the tellouring medel   |
|---|---|---|
| _   | Write sentences   | based on the following model.   |
| 1   | deftere   | Ko ndee deftere doo faladaa, kaa ko ndee daa?   |
| 2   | gertogal  |   |
| 3   | suudu   |   |
| 4   | leemuneere  |   |
| 5   | laɓi  |   |
| 6   | gorko   |   |
| 7   | pootihun  |   |
| 8   | buuɗi   |   |
| 9   | maaro   |   |
| 10  | mbeewa  |   |
| 11  | paɗe  |   |
| 12  | oto   |   |
| 13  | jullere   |   |
| 14  | bireediwal  |   |
| 15  | ñaarihoy  |   |
|   | Blast from t  |   |
| 4   |   |   |
| 1<br>K ()<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5               | ın paykın i<br>Mi yaray bira  | cippaaki ka leggal. (THAT KID DIDN'T COME DOWN FROM THE TREE<br>aɗan.<br>esiraaɓe maɓɓe.<br>n kaalisi.<br>iiri.   |
| 1<br>K⊥<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>1.<br>1 | Mi yaray ɓira<br>Mi yaray ɓira<br>Be yahay ka o<br>O ñawloto la<br>Be naɓataa ñ<br>Mi suɓoto jiv<br><b>Back to the</b><br>Put the followin<br>Mi soodii ger<br><i>Mi Sooday</i>                                   | cippaaki ka leggal. (THAT KID DIDN'T COME DOWN FROM THE TREE         aadan.         esiraabe mabbe.         n kaalisi.         iiri.         vo.         future         g into the future, then translate.         to.         gerto. (I WILL BUY A CHICKEN.) |
| 1   K L L<br>2                              | Mi yaray ɓira<br>Mi yaray ɓira<br>Be yahay ka o<br>O ñawloto la<br>Be naɓataa ñ<br>Mi suɓoto jiv<br><b>Back to the</b><br>Put the followin<br>Mi soodii ger<br><i>Mi Sooday</i>                                   | cippaaki ka leggal. (THAT KID DIDN'T COME DOWN FROM THE TREE<br>aadan.<br>esiraabe mabbe.<br>n kaalisi.<br>iiri.<br>vo.<br>future<br>g into the future, then translate.<br>to.<br>gert τ. (I WILL BUY A CHICKEN.)<br>pobe ka maakiti.                         |
| 1 K. U<br>2 3 3 4 5 5 6 1.                  | Mi yaray ɓira<br>Mi yaray ɓira<br>Be yahay ka o<br>O ñawloto la<br>Be naɓataa ñ<br>Mi suɓoto jiv<br><b>Back to the</b><br>Put the followin<br>Mi soodii ger<br><i>Mi Sooday</i><br>On yi'ii Porto<br>Mi yahii Mar | cippaaki ka leggal. (THAT KID DIDN'T COME DOWN FROM THE TREE<br>aadan.<br>esiraabe mabbe.<br>n kaalisi.<br>iiri.<br>vo.<br>future<br>g into the future, then translate.<br>to.<br>gert τ. (I WILL BUY A CHICKEN.)<br>pobe ka maakiti.                         |

Competence **7** [ SHOPPING ]

| 6     | Mi piyaama ka laawol.                |  |  |  |  |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 7     | Be faamii leson on.                  |  |  |  |  |
| 8     | Mi heɓaali basalle.                  |  |  |  |  |
| 9     | Mi yoɓii guluuji sappo.              |  |  |  |  |
| 10    | En haraali.                          |  |  |  |  |
| J.    | Mixed demonstratives                 |  |  |  |  |
|       | Write a simple sentence with each of | the following words and the appropriate demonstrative. |  |  |  |
| 1     | ngal gatal                           | no njandi  |  |  |  |
| 2     | leemuneere                           | ······································                 |  |  |  |
| 3     | rewbe                                |  |  |  |  |
| 4     | paykun                               |  |  |  |  |
| 5     | kosan                                |  |  |  |  |
| 6     | bagi                                 |  |  |  |  |
| 7     |                                      |  |  |  |  |
| 8     |                                      |  |  |  |  |
| 9     |                                      |  |  |  |  |
|       | · 1                                  |  |  |  |  |
| 10    |                                      |  |  |  |  |
| 11    | leppi                                |  |  |  |  |
| 12    | gatal                                |  |  |  |  |
| к     | No, you didn't                       |  |  |  |  |
|       |                                      | a translata  |  |  |  |
| •     | Negate the following sentences, the  | i translate.   |  |  |  |
| 1     | Mi yahay Labe jango.                 | · ( Way it co to + ADE to + MODE to + MODE of ( )      |  |  |  |
|       | •                                    | (I WON'T GO TO LABÉ TOMORROW.)                         |  |  |  |
| 2     | Mi yahii hanki jemma.                |  |  |  |  |
|       |                                      |  |  |  |  |
| 3     | O lootike ka caangol.                |  |  |  |  |
|       | En habbaama hanki.                   |  |  |  |  |
| 4     | Ell Haddailla Hallki.                |  |  |  |  |
| <br>- | On luɓike mo laɓi kin.               |  |  |  |  |
| 5     | On iudike mo iadi km.                |  |  |  |  |
| 6     | Miɗo faalaa taamaati.                |  |  |  |  |
|       |                                      |  |  |  |  |
| 7     | Mi haarii.                           |  |  |  |  |
| 8     | Kun paykun lootete.                  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                                      |  |  |  |  |
| 9     | Buubakar no waawi Angele.            |  |  |  |  |
|       |                                      |  |  |  |  |

10 Be waynike.

| 11        | Mi sooday leppi ka luumo.   |
|-----------|---|
| 12        | Pade maa no foti.   |
| 13        | Be joodoto ka suudu.  |
|           | Dee leemuneeje no weli.   |
|           | Mi hirtoto ka makko.  |
| 16        | Mi yaray ndiyan ka fulawa.  |
| 17        | Ndiyan soodete ka saare.  |
| <u>L.</u> | Yes, you did  |
| •         | Put the following sentences into the affirmative, then translate. |
| 1         | Mi weelaaka.<br>Mião weelaa. (I AM HUNGRY.)                       |
| 2         | Mi faalaaka yahugol ka maakiti.                                   |
| 3         | Dun moyyaa.   |
| 4         | Mi ñamataa teew.  |
| 5         | O ñawlaaki lan mbuddi.  |
| 6         | Men yahaali.  |
| 7         | Mi yiɗaa kobo-kobo.   |
| 8         | Coggu maa ngun sattaa.  |
| 9         | Be cippotaako ka oto.   |
| 10        | Mi yeeyataa mban ngesa.   |
|           | Mi faamaali.  |
|           | Mi soodataa ɗii liyyi.  |
| 13        | Mi jooɗaaki takko makko.  |
| 14        | Mi waawataa defude.   |



#### How to bargain

- When you are quoted a starting price that is two or three times the normal price for the item, don't get angry and assume the vendor is trying to rip you off. The first price is usually high.
- Before the bargaining starts it helps if you know 

   what the item is supposed to cost (ask around) and
   what it's worth to you.
- Take into account what your time and energy is worth to you. Is it really worth a half hour of arguing to get from 11,000F to 10,500F?
- Walking away is the surest way to find out if the vendor really can't come down any further.
- Don't start bargaining unless you're serious about buying the item.
- Go shopping with a Pullo and see how it's done.
- Take it easy. Keep it friendly and fun. It doesn't have to be adversarial.

Competence **7** [ SHOPPING ]

8 Mi yoogaali ndiyan ɗan taho.

M. Alternate progressive form • Rewrite the following progressive sentences using the -ay woni construction, then translate. Mido ñaamude. 1 MI ñaamay worn. (I AM EATING.) 2 Hibe fijude. Mido ndaarude tun. 3 4 Hibe yahude Kankalabe. ..... s Mido landaade maa. Meden jannude ka lekkol. 6 7 Himo piyeede. 8 Mido haylaade tun. 9 Hibe yeeyude mbeewa mabbe mban. ..... 10 Hibe cippaade ka oto. 11 Mido subaade bagi. N. Passive sentences Rewrite the following sentences in the passive, then translate the result. Be wujjii siyo men. SLYO MEN WYJAAMA. (OUR BUCKET WAS STOLEN.) Goddo piyiimo ka saare. 2 O wuppay conci din. 3 Baaba an yeeyay ngee nagge. 4 5 Hay gooto wujjaali deftere maa. ..... 6 O lootay boobo makko. **7** Polisiijo on nangii gujjo on.



#### When not to bargain

You must bargain for some things, but not for everything. You **don't** bargain for

- anything costing 500F or less
- items already grouped into little piles
- most items in a store (mayonnaise, sardines, Coca-Cola)
- cooked food
- Other items that have generally agreed-upon prices (rice, salt, sugar, powdered milk, meat, bread, etc.)

It is generally appropriate to bargain for

- tourist items and handicrafts
- large quantities of anything
- big, expensive things (buckets, pots, other housewares)
- someone's services

9 Mi defataa ñiiri ndin.

10 O tay'ay bagi on.

### O. Write your own

■ Imagine a dialogue between the volunteer and the vendor.

\_\_\_\_\_

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



# Competence 8 [TRAVEL & DIRECTIONS ] Enee, Porto! A majju? (Hey, white boy! Are you lost?)

#### Ka fulawa (In the countryside)





## In this chapter

#### Vocabulary

- Verbs
- Adverbs
- Directions
- Phrasebook: Lost and found
- Places
- Everybody talks about the weather ...
- Phrasebook: Weather
- At the taxi park
- Phrasebook: Traveling

#### Grammar

- Introduction to infixes
- The incremental infix -it-
- The manner infix -ir-
- Adverbs and modal verbs
- Comparisons

## Cultural Notes

- Gifts and village hospitality
- What'd you bring me?
- Bush-taxi travel

#### **Key Words**

- d´uud´ugol
- suusugol hulugol

Competence 8 [ TRAVEL & DIRECTIONS ]



ANCIENT WISDOM **OF THE FULBE** 

jon hundukko majjataa.

If you have a mouth you can't get lost.

# VOCABULARY

#### Verbs

| selugol   | turn                   |
|-----------|------------------------|
| hewtugol  | arrive                 |
| dowtugol  | guide                  |
| jokkugol  | follow                 |
| rewugol   | pass (by)              |
| tayitugol | cut across             |
| woɗɗugol  | be far                 |
| ɓadagol   | be near                |
| yiltagol  | turn back              |
| lumbugol  | cross (river, village) |
|           |                        |

#### Adverbs

| ɗoy     | slowly, carefully |
|---------|-------------------|
| tinna   | quickly           |
| karahan | with difficulty   |
| kisan   | immediately       |

#### Directions

| nano  |  |
|-------|--|
| ñaamo |  |
| telen |  |

#### **Phrasebook: Lost and found**

left

right

towards

Ko Tensira mi faalaa yahude. I want to go to Tensira.

Ko honno mi yahirta Tensira? How do I get to Tensira?

Mido dabbitude laawol Tensira. I'm looking for the road to Tensira.

No woɗɗi? ls it far?

No woɗɗi. lt is far.

Woɗɗaa. lt is not far.

Ko haa honto? To what point?

Jokku ngol laawol ɗoo. Follow this road here.

Selir ka ñaamo. Turn right.

Selir ka nano. Turn left.

Yahu hara a selaali. Go without turning.

Ko honno doo innetee? What is this place called?

Ko honto nii? Where am I?

Mi majjii. l've gotten lost.

Yo Alla welnu laawol ngol. May God make your path easy.

#### Places

| <b>buruure</b> nden  | bush                                      |
|----------------------|---|
| fulawa on            | countryside                               |
| traawo on            | public road (from<br>"travaux publiques") |
| laawol ngol          | road, path                                |
| <b>ɗatal</b> ngal    | path                                      |
| <b>hoɗ o</b> ngon    | village                                   |
| fello ngon           | hill, mountain                            |
| <b>caangol</b> ngol  | river                                     |
| <b>jurnde</b> nden   | waterfall                                 |
| maayo ngon           | large river, ocean                        |
| <b>jaami'u</b> on    | mosque                                    |
| <b>juulirde</b> nden | mosque                                    |
|                      |   |

Most places in a city are called by their French names.

farmasii on pharmacy garwatiir on taxi park restoran on restaurant etc

# Everybody talks about the weather...

| 6 uu6 ugol            | be cold or wet (said of the weather) |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| jaangegol             | be cold (said of a person)           |
| wulugol               | be hot (said of the weather)         |
| ngulegol              | be hot (said of a person)            |
| lakkegol              | be sweaty                            |
| niɓɓ ugol             | be dark (or late in the day)         |
| naange ngen           | sun                                  |
| <b>hendu</b> ndun     | wind                                 |
| <b>ndiyan</b> ɗan     | rain or water                        |
| <b>jaangol</b> ngol   | cold                                 |
| <b>nguleendi</b> ndin | heat                                 |

.....

#### **Phrasebook: Weather**

Mid o jaanga. I'm cold.

Hande no ɓuuɓi. It's cold today.

Miɗo ngulaa. I'm hot

Hendu no waɗi. The wind is blowing.

Naange ngen no wuli. The sun is hot.

No niĥĥiti. lt's dark.

Ndiyan aray hande. It will rain today. (LIT. water will come today)

Jaangol no ton. It's cold there.

#### At the taxi park

#### **Phrasebook: Traveling**

For obvious reasons, most taxi-park vocabulary is borrowed from French.

| paasi    | fare            |
|----------|-----------------|
| aparanti | driver's helper |
| bagaasi  | baggage         |
| pilaasi  | seat            |
| kilyan   | passenger       |

Here are some useful verbs to know:

| wayaasugol | to travel                        |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| yaawugol   | to be quick                      |
| neeɓ ugol  | to take a long time              |
| keldugol   | to be solid or in good condition |
| paanugol   | to break down (car, etc.)        |
| muññagol   | to be patient                    |
| tampugol   | to suffer                        |
|            |                                  |

#### Ko oto hombo woni e yahude Labe? Which car is going to Labé?

Ko Labe mi yahata. I'm going to Labé.

Mi yobay pilaasi ɗiɗi. I'll pay for two seats.

Oto on heewi? Is the car full?

On siwaa yahude? Will it be a while before you leave?

#### Ko kilyanɓe njelo manki? How many more pasengers do you need?

En yahay kisan? Will we leave immediately?

Mi hoolaaki ɗun. Yeah, right.

Paasi on ko jelu? How much is the fare?

Kun sakun yoɓetaake. I shouldn't have to pay for that little bag.

Ko ka haakunde mi wonata. I'll sit in the middle.

Mahen. Let's go.

GRAMMAR

#### Introduction to infixes

In English we have prefixes (particles that attach to the beginning of a word) and suffixes (particles that go after a word). Verbs in particular can take a variety of prefixes with predictable results: we have tie and untie (reversative); do and redo (repetitive); and so on.

In Pular, verbs can take a number of infixes or verbal extensions that fit inside the verb, between the root and the ending. Here are a few examples:

| soodugol<br>sood <b>an</b> gol<br>sood <b>oy</b> gol   | buy<br>buy for<br>go and buy  | (BENEFACTIVE)<br>(DISTANTIVE)   |
|--|---|---|
| yahugol<br>yaa <b>d</b> ugol<br>yaa <b>r</b> ugol<br>yah <b>it</b> ugol<br>yah <b>an</b> gol | go<br>go with<br>go in a certain manner<br>go again<br>go for                                 | (ASSOCIATIVE)<br>(MANNER)<br>(REPETITIVE)<br>(BENEFACTIVE)  |
| andugol<br>andingol<br>andingol<br>andindirgol<br>anditugol<br>andittingol<br>andintingol    | know<br>inform<br>sympathize with<br>know each other<br>remember<br>remind<br>pretend to know | (CAUSATIVE)<br>(BENEFACTIVE)<br>(RECIPROCATIVE)<br>(REPETITIVE)<br>(REPETITIVE + CAUSATIVE)<br>(SIMULATIVE) |

We'll look at a few of these infixes as they come up in the following chapters. There are two reasons to learn the system of infixes: **0** They are often obligatory in grammatical situations; certain ideas (I went with her, he bought it for me, I cut it with a knife) can't be expressed in any other way. 2 One can sometimes figure out the meaning of a word by recognizing its infixes (weldugol = to be sweettogether = to be friends; **jalnugol** = to cause to laugh = to be funny).



#### ɗuuɗuaol ..... .....

Duud ugol is a very important verb in Pular that has no direct equivalent in English. It means to be numerous, excessive, common, or frequent.

Fulbe no ɗuuɗi Abidjan. There are a lot of Fulbe in Abidjan.

Date no duudi, a majjay. There are too many paths, you'll get lost.

Yimbe duudaa rewirde ton. People don't pass that way very often.

Himo ɗuuɗi arsike. He has a lot of luck

Be ɗuuɗaa haala. They don't talk much.

The trick is to get out of the habit of using **buy** (a lot, very) where **ɗuuɗugol** can be used. Fulbe buy no Abidjan (Many Fulb e are in Abidjan) would be correct, but the above example is much more natural.



Ko *yah*oowo *fegg*otoo.

You only stumble if you're going somewhere.



What'd you bring me?

The concept of neldugol (see page 76) extends to bringing gifts when coming back from a trip. It is not a bad idea to pick up a few inexpensive gifts or trinkets for your friends and family while in Conakry, Dakar, the US, etc.

When you come back from somewhere, you will often be asked A neldaali lan? (Didn't you bring me anything?) Don't take this too seriously, and don't worry that you should have brought them something.

An kadi, a maranaali lan? And you, do you have something for me?

Ko weltaare mi ardi. I brought happiness.

You can also just make something up if you didn't bring anything:

Hii-hi, mi neldi ma pompiteeri. I brought you potatoes.

Marugol means to save or keep; marangol is to save something for someone-i.e., food. The above responses are appropriate to the question

"Ko honɗun maranɗaa lan?"

Ko weltaare mi maranimaa. I saved you some happiness.

etc.

Having said that, sometimes it makes more sense to simply learn a word's meaning and usage without trying to deconstruct the root and the infixes it contains. By way of analogy, you couldn't figure out the meaning of **research** by breaking it into **re + search**.

#### The incremental infix -it-

This infix can have a *repetitive* function:

|            | yahugol                 | go                | yahitugol          | go again              |
|------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
|            | andugol                 | know              | anditugol          | remember              |
|            | arugol                  | come              | artugol            | return                |
| It can als | so have a <i>revers</i> | sative function:  |                    |                       |
|            | liilugol                | spread out to dry | lil <b>t</b> ugol  | bring in from the sun |
|            | uddugol                 | close             | udd <b>it</b> ugol | open                  |

Its function is subtler and harder to generalize in other cases; these should just be learned as they come up.

#### The manner infix -ir-

This infix is used to indicate *how* an action takes place; it often accompanies an adverb.

| waɗugol  | do         | waɗ <b>ir</b> gol ɗoy      | do slowly or carefully     |
|----------|------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| faamugol | understand | faam <b>ir</b> gol karahan | understand with difficulty |

It can have an instrumental function as well-that is, it can indicate the means or instrument used to perform an action.

| tay ugol | cut | tay <b>ir</b> gol laɓi | cut <b>with</b> a knife |
|----------|-----|------------------------|-------------------------|
| yahugol  | go  | yaa <b>r</b> ugol oto  | go <b>by</b> car        |

It can also have a locative function, in which it indicates a direction or location and fills in for the English prepositions at, from, to, or towards.

|  | selugol     | turn               | sel <b>ir</b> gol | turn towards |
|--|-------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|
|  | iwugol      | leave, originate   | iw <b>r</b> ugol  | come from    |
|  | artugol     | return             | art <b>ir</b> gol | return from  |
| There is   | an example  | in the text:       |                   |              |
|  | Ko honto ɗu | n won <b>ir</b> i? | Whereabouts       | s is that?   |
| Vou will notice that the week wowels i and u are often swallowed when a work r |             |                    |                   |              |

You will notice that the weak vowels i and u are often swallowed when a verb receives an infix:

| iwugol → iw <b>r</b> ugol              | (NOT iw <b>ir</b> ugol)  |
|--|--------------------------|
| selugol $ ightarrow$ sel <b>ir</b> gol | (NOT sel <b>ir</b> ugol) |

**EXCEPTION:** When the manner infix is used with a reflexive (-agol) verb it takes the form -or- instead of -ir-; and the verb becomes active (-ugol).

Ko honto mi jood ortaa? O cippori doy.

Whereabouts will I sit? He got down carefully.

#### Adverbs and modal verbs

Adverbs modify verbs. There are very few true adverbs in Pular. Here are the most common ones:

| moyya   | well              | Oo ɗoo defay moyƴa.    | He cooks well.       |
|---------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| tinna   | quickly           | Yahu tinna!            | Go quickly!          |
| kisan   | immediately       | 0 yalti kisan          | He left immediately. |
| karahan | with difficulty   | Ko karahan mi laawori. | l barely escaped.    |
| ɗoy     | slowly, carefully | Waɗu ɗoy!              | Be careful!          |

A Pular speaker is more likely to use a *modal verb* than an adverb to modify a verb.

| yaawugol | to be quick              | 0 yaawii faamude.     | She understood quickly.         |
|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| wayrugol | to be a long time since  | Mi wayrii maa yi'ude. | l haven't seen you for a while. |
| ɗuuɗugol | to be frequent, numerous | Himo ɗuuɗi yahude.    | He goes often.                  |
| juutugol | to be long               | Mi juutii ɗaanaade.   | I slept for a long time.        |

This structure does not come easily to speakers of European languages; but it is worth your while to get the hang of it to make your Pular sound natural.

### Comparisons

These str

The verb **burugol** is used to make comparisons. By itself, it means "to be better."

| Taksi no <b>ɓuri</b> kaar.      | A taxi is <b>better</b> than a bus.   |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Lagine no <b>6 uri</b> Senegal. | Guinea is <b>better</b> than Senegal. |
| Sellu no <b>ɓuri</b> Aliu.      | Cellou is <b>better</b> than Aliou.   |

These are all rather vague sentences. To be more precise, we use **burugol** as a modal verb, which makes another verb comparative.

| Taksi no <b>ɓuri</b> kaar <b>sattude</b> .      | A taxi is <b>more expensive</b> than a bus.   |
|---|---|
| Lagine no <b>ɓuri</b> Senegal <b>Iaaɓeede</b> . | Guinea is <b>more beautiful</b> than Senegal. |
| Sellu no <b>ɓuri</b> Aliu <b>kaanude</b> .      | Cellou is <b>uglier</b> than Aliou.           |
| ructures also work:                             |   |

| Taksi no <b>satti ɓuri</b> kaar.           | A taxi is <b>more expensive</b> than a bus. |
|--|---|
| Ko taksi <b>ɓuri</b> kaar <b>saatude</b> . | A taxi is <b>more expensive</b> than a bus. |

This last form is more emphatic and would be used, for example, to contradict something that had been said.

The word **burugol** is also used for superlatives:

| Ko an <b>ɓuri</b> stajeerɓeɓen <b>fow laɓeede</b> . | You are the <b>prettiest</b> trainee.                  |
|---|--|
|   | (literally, "You are prettier than all the trainees.") |

The word **fotugol** is used to express equality. In this context it always takes the habitual form.

Hibe **fota**.

They're the same.

This word can also be used as a modal verb to indicate in what way two items are the same.

Fatu e Binta no fota juutude.

Fatu is **as tall as** Binta.

Notice two differences between the usage of **fotugol** and **burugol**: **0 fotugol** always takes the habitual form (**no** fota) and not the stative (**no** buri); and **0** with **fotugol**, the items being compared are all in the subject (you *don't* say **\*Fatu no fota Binta juutude**).



#### A. Comparisons, Part 1

• Write a comparative sentence using **burugol** or **fotugol** with each of the following set of words, then translate.

- 1 taksi/kaar; yaawugol Taksi no buri kaar yaawude. (A TAXI IS QUICKER THAN A BUS.)
- 2 Kankan/Kissidougou; woddugol
- 3 Umar/Ali; jangugol



**Fotugol**, in the stative, means "nice" or "pretty."

**Dalaba no foti.** Dalaba is nice.



CULTURAL NOTES

#### Bush-taxi travel

No amount of advice here could properly prepare you for the experience of traveling in Guinea. Here are a few basic pointers:

 Your options are minibuses (minibus, kaar, makbana), small cars (berliin) and station wagons (familial). The minibuses are cheaper; the taxis are faster and marginally more comfortable.

 Most taxi parks have a syndicate of drivers that controls which car leaves first. Unless you want to hire an entire car you can't choose between cars. The exception is on heavily traveled routes, such as Conakry-Labé , where there is a separate syndicate for each type of vehicle, so you have three choices.

 All vehicles leave only when full (and we do mean full). There are no fixed schedules.

 Most vehicles are old and poorly maintained; breakdowns are the rule, not the exception. The worst roads get the worst taxis.

• As a rule, fares are fixed. You will, however, need to bargain with the boys in the gare voiture who handle your bags, on the price for oversized or unusual luggage (e.g. bikes). A single reasonablysized bag should cost nothing.

| 5  | banaana/buudi; welugol                             |
|----|--|
| 6  | Bob/John; waawugol Pular                           |
| 7  | moto/welo; uuyugol                                 |
| 8  | Conakry/Dakar; wulugol                             |
| 9  | ataaya/kafe; haaɗugol                              |
| 10 | basan/leppi; fotugol                               |
| 11 | Pullo/Susuujo; yeeyugol                            |
| 12 | Alfa/Bubakar; gollugol                             |
| 13 | Pular/Faransee; sattugol ekitaade                  |
| 14 | an/miñan maa; waawugol Angele                      |
| в. | Comparisons, Part 2                                |
| •  | Render these sentences in Pular.                   |
| 1  | I am taller than you are.                          |
| 2  | Who is thinner, Umar or Makan?                     |
| 3  | Does Michael Jackson sing better than James Brown? |
| 4  | Mike Tyson is stronger than I am.                  |
| 5  | Faatu is prettier than your sister.                |
| 6  | A cat is quicker than a dog.                       |
| 7  | This car is faster than that one.                  |
|    |  |

.....

8 He speaks English best of all my students.

Mamou/Dalaba; ɓuuɓugol

4

| Translate into Pular:   |   |
|---|---|
| Which car is going to Kundaara?                                       |   |
| <b>2</b> I'm going to Pita.   |   |
| B How much is the fare to Maali?                                      |   |
| 4 Will it be a while before we leave?                                 |   |
| s Is the car full yet?  | KEY<br>WORDS  |
| 6 I'll pay for three seats; let's just go.                            | suusugol • hulugol  |
|   | Suusugol means the opposit  |
| D. Fear & loathing in the Fuuta                                       | of "to be afraid," and so could<br>be translated "to dare" or "to |
| Translate the following using suusugol or hulugol.                    | be translated "to dare" or "to<br>be brave with regards to."      |
| I can't stand that road.  | <b>Himo suusi mboddi.</b><br>He's not afraid of snakes.           |
| <ul><li>They shouldn't be afraid, there are no snakes here.</li></ul> | It is mostly used in the nega-<br>tive, though:                   |
|   | 0 suusataa bareeru maa.   |
| 3 That baby's afraid of white people.                                 | He's afraid of your dog.  |
|   | <i>Mi suusataa</i> vitesse.<br>I'm afraid of high speeds.         |
| 4 He's afraid his head will be cut off.                               | <i>Mi suusataa basalle.</i><br>I can't stand onions.              |
| 5 Your kid's a scaredy-cat.   |   |
| ·   |   |
| 6 I hate okra.  | Wata a hulu, miƴakkataa   |
|   | <b>ma.</b><br>Don't be afraid, I won't bite                       |
| 7 I'm scared of your wife.  | you.  |
|   | Himo huli wata ɓe piyu  |
| B Don't be afraid, we won't have an accident.                         | <b>mo.</b><br>He is afraid they'll beat him.                      |
| • I'm afraid he'll steal my money.                                    | <br>We also have  |
|   |   |
|   | Himo huli reedu.  |
| E. Taxi-park small talk   | He is a coward.   |
|   |   |
| Answer the following questions:                                       |   |
| 1 A neebii Lagine?  |   |

A neebii Lagine? Mi neebaali buy.

**2** A neebay doo?

3 Hiɗa andi Pita?

4 A yahay Konakiri?

# Competence 8 [ TRAVEL & DIRECTIONS ]

5 Hiɗa waawi Pular?

**6** A gollii Amerik?

7 A naɓortaa lan Amerik?

8 Hiɗa mari ɓeyngu?

#### F. Giving directions: Part 1

• The following map shows the countryside in the area of Maali-Ville. Give directions in Pular for someone wanting to go:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_





#### G. Incremental infix

Ask a native Pular speaker to explain the difference in nuance between the following words with and without the -it- infix.

| 1 | 0                      | to look for (something one doesn't have)<br>to look for (something one had and lost) |
|---|------------------------|--|
| 2 | wallugol<br>wallitagol | to help  |
| 3 | ɗonɗegol               | to be thirsty  |

Competence 8 [ TRAVEL & DIRECTIONS ]

|    | ɗonɗitug   | ol  |                    |  |  |  |  |
|----|--|---|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 4  | lannugol   | to finish   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| -  | lannitago  |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 5  | miijagol   | to think  |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    | miijitagol   |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 6  | tayugol  | to cut  |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    | tayitugol  |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 7  | ɓeydugol   | to increase   |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    | beyditugo  |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 8  | wonugol  | to be   |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    | wontugol   |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| Н. | Fun with   | pronouns  |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    |  | is sentence for each person, then its negat           |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | mi   | Mido waawi Pular.                                     | Mi wawataa Pular.  |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | a  |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 3  | men  |   | ····               |  |  |  |  |
| 4  | be   |   | ····               |  |  |  |  |
| 5  | en   |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 6  | on   |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 7  | 0  |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    | Again.   |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | o  | Himo faala yahude.                                    | 0 faalaaka yahude. |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | a  |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 3  | mi   |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 4  | men  |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 5  | бе   |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 6  | en   |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 7  | on   |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    | Tranclati  | on drill: duuduaol                                    |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    | <ul> <li>Translation drill: duudugol</li> <li>Translate the following using duudugol.</li> </ul> |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | Yimbe v  | too many people at the well.<br>พร สีมนส์i ka พรษกสีน |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 2  |  | a lot of work.  |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 3  | You don't  | go to school very often.                              |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 4  | He's not v   | rery bright. (hint: <b>hakkil</b> = intelligence)     |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 5  | There are  | a lot of white people in Conakry.                     |                    |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |   |                    |  |  |  |  |



#### Gifts and village hospitality

Gifts are an important part of hospitality—on both ends: the guest may bring gifts with them to present on arrival (neldugol; the gift is neldaare nden), and the host may offer the departing visitor a gift to take home with them (fandugol; the gift is fandaare nden)

Mi neldii on bireedi e sukkar.

I brought you bread and sugar.

**Be fandii lan gertogal.** They gave me a chicken (to take home).

If you are going from a town to a village, take items that aren't readily available in the **fulawa**: bread, tea, sugar, kola nuts, candy. Sardines and other canned things are well received; so is cash. In return you may be given peanuts, fonio, rice, or even a chicken or a goat if they really like you.

Teddingol is literally "to make heavy" and means to take seriously, to respect, or to honor. Teddungal ngal is the corresponding noun, meaning "respect" or "honor".

A useful phrase to indicate that a gift is made in the spirit of friendship and respect, and not as a payment or commercial transaction, is

**Ko teddungal mo'on.** Out of respect to you.

You can always give thanks by saying **on jaraama buy**; there are more effusive ways as well.

**Albarka.** God bless. (used to thank s/o for food or gifts)

**Mi weltike 6 uy.** I'm very pleased.

Ko min weltike. It is I who is pleased.

**Mid o jarni on.** I thank vou.

Min kadi, mid o jarni on. I also thank you.



• The following map shows some of the highlights of the city of Labe. Give directions in Pular for someone wanting to go:

1 From the Peace Corps house to the Bicigui office





### K. Using instruments

Rewrite the following sentences using the manner infix -ir- and adding the instrument given in parentheses; then translate.

.....

.....

- 1 Mi tayii bireedi on kii labi. (I CUT THE BREAD WITH THIS KNIFE.)
- 2 Mi yahay Labe. (otowal)
- 3 Mi sooday mafeeji. (mbuudi)
- 4 O hooti. (velo)

| _   | Review of imperatives  |
|-----|--|
|     | Contradict the following phrases, then translate.  |
|     | Wata a jokku ngol laawol.<br>Jokku ngol laawol. (FOLLOW THIS ROAD.)  |
|     | Yahu ka maakiti.   |
|     | Yo ɓe aru.   |
|     | Yahen ka makko jango.  |
| ••• | Wata on cippo ka oto.  |
| ••• | Jonnu mo kaalisi on.   |
|     | Wata ɓe okkor mo ndiyan.   |
| ••• | Naɓoree lan Labe.  |
| ••• | Wata en hawju.   |
| 0   | Fowto.   |
| 1   | Another way to give instructions   |
|     | Imperatives can be implied using the future tense. Follow the example given.                                 |
| ł   | Dowtu oo Portojo haa ka saare.<br>Aowtay oo Portojo haa ka saare. (You will accompany THIS PORTO INTO TOWN). |
|     | Artir e oto an on.   |
|     | Addu mbuudi makko jango.   |
|     | Joodo takko jiwo an on.  |

**s** Lootu suudu ndun fow.

ANCIENT WISDOM OF THE FULBE

W*ayn*o waynito ko dabbere fannda.

Two many goodbyes mean you're waiting for a gift.



# Competence 9 [ DAILY ACTIVITIES ] Hunde kala e saa'i mun.

5

o lootoo,

(Everything in its own time.)

#### Susan ko janoowo (Susan is a teacher)



Susan ko jannoowo. Himo hoɗi Maamu. Bimbi kala, himo fina law,



o salmina kawtal makko, si o fokkita golle.

- Ka lekkol ton, si o hewtii, himo yewtida e goreebe makko ɗon ɗoo e golle ɗen fuɗɗaade.
  - hewtii, himo
     si golle lannii, kenen himo
     soy'ya ka lekkol ton si o
     hoota ka suudu.

Proviseur

on araali taho.



Kiikide kala si o hootii ka suudu himo yara attaya si o hirtike.



o itta kooye,

Jemma woo, himo waaloo law.

### In this chapter

#### Vocabulary

#### Verbs

- Phrasebook: Time
- Days of the week
- Prayer times
- Nouns
- Time words

#### Grammar

- The simple imperfective
- Saying "when"
- Putting things into sequence
- The distantive infix -oy-
- The associative infix -id-

#### **Cultural Notes**

- Clock time
- Synchronize your watches



# VOCABULARY

Findinaa piyaa, bonnuno si

# đaanii.

If you're woken up with a beating, you must have done something before sleeping.



**Clock time** 

Clock time is always given in French.

Ko leer hombo nii? Ko huit heures trente.

However the prayer times (subaka, fanaa, alansara, futuroo, geey e) are more often used to refer to time when precision is not necessary.

#### leetugol be late ñallugol be late in the day; do something all day be dark; be late niɓɓugol at night be in a hurry hawjugol finugol wake up immagol get up salmingol greet fokkitugol start off he6 ulagol get ready talk, converse yewtugol hootugol go home waalagol lie down brush teeth gosagol jentagol listen lannugol finish fuɗɗagol start hoɗ ugol live (somewhere)

### **Phrasebook: Time**

Verbs

Ko leer hombo nii? What time is it? Ko saa'i hombo nii? What time is it? Ko waqtu hombo arataa? What time will you come? Ko e subaka mi arata. I will come at dawn. Mi artay e nder balde nayi. I'll come back within four days. A hebulike? Are you ready?

#### Days of the week

| Alat     | Sunday    |
|----------|-----------|
| Tenen    | Monday    |
| Talata   | Tuesday   |
| Alarba   | Wednesday |
| Alkamisa | Thursday  |
| Juma     | Friday    |
| Asewe    | Saturday  |
|          |           |

#### **Prayer times**

| subaka   | sunrise         |
|----------|-----------------|
| fanaa    | early afternoon |
| alansara | late afternoon  |
| futuroo  | sunset          |
| geey e   | nighttime       |

#### Nouns

| SINGULAR             | PLURAL               |             |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| waqtu on             | <b>waqtuuji</b> ɗin  | prayer time |
| saa'i on             | <b>saa'iiji</b> ɗ in | time        |
| <b>ñalaande</b> nden | <b>balɗ e</b> ɗ en   | day         |
| yontere nden         | <b>jonte</b> ɗ en    | week        |
| lewru ndun           | <b>lebbi</b> ɗin     | month       |
| hitaande nden        | <b>dubbi</b> ɗ in    | year        |

#### **Time words**

| hande        | today                   |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| jango        | tomorrow                |
| faɗɗi-jango  | day after tomorrow      |
| hanki        | yesterday               |
| hecci-hanki  | day before yesterday    |
| ontuma       | then; at that time      |
| WOO          | each; every             |
| kala         | each; every             |
| ado          | before                  |
| ɗoo e        | between now and         |
| si           | if, when, before        |
| tuma         | when (habitual; future) |
| nde          | when (future)           |
| fewndo       | when (past)             |
| wonde wonde  | sometimes               |
| saa'i goo    | sometimes               |
| tuma goo     | sometimes               |
| soono woo    | sometimes               |
| kenen        | often                   |
| si tawii     | if it turns out that    |
| ko adii kon  | first of all            |
| si ɗun feƴƴi | after that happens      |
| kisan        | immediately             |
| ɗon e ɗon    | immediately             |
| jooni jooni  | very soon               |
|              |                         |



#### The simple imperfective

The simple imperfective verb form (**-a**, **-oo**, **-ee**) plays a number of roles. We will see the three most common ones now.

.....

|            | PERFECTIVE         |                   |              | IMPERFECTIVE |        |                      |          |       |                      |
|------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|--------|----------------------|----------|-------|----------------------|
| INFINITIVE | ASSERTED<br>(PAST) | FOCUS/<br>STATIVE | NEGATIVE     | PROGRESSIVE  | SIMPLE | ASSERTED<br>(FUTURE) | NEGATIVE | FOCUS | IMPERATIVE           |
| -ugol      | -ii                | -I                | -aa<br>-aali | -ude         | -a     | -ay                  | -ataa    | -ata  | -u<br>-en<br>-ee     |
| -agol      | -ike               | -ii               | -aaki        | -aade        | -00    | -oto                 | -otaako  | -oto  | -0<br>-ođen<br>-ođee |
| -egol      | -aama              | -aa               | -aaka        | -eede        | -ee    | -ete                 | -etaake  | -ete  | ×                    |

#### SIMPLE IMPERFECTIVE VERB ENDINGS

• First of all, it is used to express *habitual* actions. In this role it takes the long (stative) subject pronoun (**mido**, **hida**, etc).

| <b>Himo</b> jang <b>a</b> Pular ñ ande woo ñ ande. | He studies Pular every day.  |
|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Hiɓe</b> yah <b>a</b> Labe lewru kala.          | They go to Labe every month. |

Note that the asserted imperfective ("future") verb form (**-ay**, **-oto**, **-ete**; see page 57) can also be used to express habitual actions. In this case short pronouns are used (**mi**, **a**, etc).

| <b>0</b> jang <b>ay</b> Pular ñ ande woo ñ ande. | He studies Pular every day.  |
|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Be</b> yah <b>ay</b> Labe lewru kala.         | They go to Labe every month. |

The simple imperfective broadly corresponds to the simple present in English:

| <b>Himo</b> naan <b>a</b> Pular.     | He understands Pular. |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Miɗo</b> hiwr <b>o</b> mawɓe maa. | l greet your parents. |

**②** Second, the simple imperfective is used in a *sequence* of linked actions.

**0** yah**ay**, **o** soodoya maafeeji, **o** art**a**, **o** def**a**. *She will go and buy vegetables and come back and cook.* 

This is an interesting structure: notice that the first verb is asserted (**-ay**), and the rest are simple (**-a**). Anytime you have two or more verbs in sequence, you will see this pattern. The same applies for sequences of actions in the imperative.

| Addu, <b>mi</b> ndaar <b>a</b> .        | Bring it so I can look at it. |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Okkoran ndiyan <b>mi</b> yar <b>a</b> . | Give me water to drink.       |

• Third, the simple imperfective functions as a sort of subjunctive. We translate into French here since English lacks a proper subjunctive.

| Habbo haa <b>mi</b> loot <b>oo</b> . | Attends jusqu'à ce que je me lave.<br>(Wait until l bathe.)    |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 0 jabataa <b>mi</b> naat <b>a</b> .  | ll n'accepte pas que j'entre.<br>(He won't let me come in.)    |
| Bee <b>mi</b> yah <b>a</b> kisan.    | ll faut que j'aille tout de suite.<br>(l must go immediately.) |

In other cases the subjunctive in French would be translated by the desiderative (**yo** + imperative; see page 37).

| Himo faalaa <b>yo</b> | <b>a</b> yahu. |  |
|-----------------------|----------------|--|
|-----------------------|----------------|--|

*Il veut que tu ailles.* (*He wants you to go.*)



#### Synchronize your watches

Punctuality is not a particularly important concept in African society. Nevertheless you will find people in the remotest villages who set their watches obsessively with the short-wave radio, and who are fascinated with comparing the time on their watch with the time on other people's watches.

#### Saying "when"

The word "when" is not simple to render in Pular. There is a different set of words for talking about past (perfective) events ("When I arrived...") and future or habitual (imperfective) events ("When I get home...").We will look at the imperfective forms now; the perfective forms can wait until the next chapter.

The word si means both "when" and "if":

| The word <b>si</b> means both "when" and "if":  |  |
|---|--|
| Si mi hewtoyii, mi ñ amay.  | When I get there, I'll eat.  |
| The word <b>tuma</b> also means "when" in the futur   | e. It takes the focused perfective verb form.  |
| <b>Tuma</b> hewtuɗ aa, yahu ka makko.   | When you get there, go to his place.   |
| The word <b>nde</b> can be used in the same way:  |  |
| <b>Nde</b> o arti mi piyay mo.  | When he comes back I'll beat him.  |
| The construction <b>tuma woo</b> means "whenev  | ver":  |
| <b>Tuma</b> faalaɗaa yaade <b>woo</b> , mi naɓete.  | <b>Whenever</b> you want to go, I'll take you.   |
| In Pular, a series of statements in the simple im   | perfective are assumed to take place in sequence (see  |
| In Pular, a series of statements in the simple im   | iperfective are assumed to take place in sequence (see   |
| above).<br>Himo fina law a laataa a itta kaafa  | • She gets up early (then) she bathes (then) she eats break  |
| ,   | • She gets up early, (then) she bathes, (then) she eats break-<br>fast, (then) she greets her neighbors.   |
| Himo fina law, o lootoo, o itta kooye,<br>salmina kawtal.   |  |
| Himo fina law, o lootoo, o itta kooye, o<br>salmina kawtal.<br>There are several ways to emphasize that one   | fast, (then) she greets her neighbors.   |
| Himo fina law, o lootoo, o itta kooye, o<br>salmina kawtal.<br>There are several ways to emphasize that one<br>word <b>si</b> again:<br>Miñaamay <b>si</b> mi hoota.  | fast, (then) she greets her neighbors.<br>event takes place before another. First, we have the   |
| Himo fina law, o lootoo, o itta kooye, a<br>salmina kawtal.<br>There are several ways to emphasize that one<br>word <b>si</b> again:<br>Miñ aamay <b>si</b> mi hoota.<br>The word <b>ado</b> means "before" as well. It goes w  | fast, (then) she greets her neighbors.<br>event takes place before another. First, we have the<br>I'll eat <b>before</b> going home.   |
| Himo fina law, o lootoo, o itta kooye, o<br>salmina kawtal.<br>There are several ways to emphasize that one<br>word <b>si</b> again:<br>Miñ aamay <b>si</b> mi hoota.<br>The word <b>ado</b> means "before" as well. It goes w<br>progressive).   | fast, (then) she greets her neighbors.<br>event takes place before another. First, we have the<br><i>I'll eat before going home.</i><br>with the short progressive verb form (short pronoun +  |
| Himo fina law, o lootoo, o itta kooye, o<br>salmina kawtal.<br>There are several ways to emphasize that one<br>word <b>si</b> again:<br>Miñ aamay <b>si</b> mi hoota.<br>The word <b>ado</b> means "before" as well. It goes w<br>progressive).<br>Ñaamen <b>ado</b> o arde.<br>Mi yahay Maamun <b>ado</b> Tabaski. | fast, (then) she greets her neighbors.<br>event takes place before another. First, we have the<br>I'll eat <b>before</b> going home.<br>with the short progressive verb form (short pronoun +<br>Let's eat <b>before</b> he gets here.<br>I'll go to Mamou <b>between now and</b> Tabaski. |
| Himo fina law, o lootoo, o itta kooye, a<br>salmina kawtal.<br>There are several ways to emphasize that one<br>word <b>si</b> again:<br>Miñ aamay <b>si</b> mi hoota.<br>The word <b>ado</b> means "before" as well. It goes w<br>progressive).<br>Ñaamen <b>ado</b> o arde.  | fast, (then) she greets her neighbors.<br>event takes place before another. First, we have the<br>I'll eat <b>before</b> going home.<br>with the short progressive verb form (short pronoun +<br>Let's eat <b>before</b> he gets here.<br>I'll go to Mamou <b>between now and</b> Tabaski. |

#### The distantive infix -oy-

The distantive infix is different from the other infixes in several respects:

- It doesn't affect the basic meaning of the verb.
- It doesn't change the number or type of arguments the verb takes.

● It can apply, in theory, to any verb.

The **-oy-** infix indicates that the action requires prior physical movement; it can translate the English construction "to go and …" do something.

O sood**oy**i maafeeji. Mi jann**oy**ay Conakry. She went and bought vegetables. I'll go to Conakry to teach.

# The associative infix -id-

This infix fills in for the words "with" or "together."

| yewtugol | discuss | yewt <b>id</b> ugol | discuss together         |
|----------|---------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| wonugol  | be      | won <b>d</b> ugol   | be with; be together     |
| haalugol | talk    | hal <b>d</b> ugol   | talk together; negotiate |
| yi'ugol  | see     | yi <b>id</b> ugol   | see each other; meet     |
| yahugol  | go      | yaa <b>d</b> ugol   | go together              |
| hoɗugol  | live    | hod <b>d</b> ugol   | live together            |

You will notice that the infix often affects the form of the root verb.

**EXCEPTION:** As with the **-ir-** infix (page 70), the **-id-** infix takes a different form, **-od-**, when applied to a reflexive (**-agol**) verb; the verb then becomes active (**-ugol**).

hirt**od**ugol

hirtagol eat dinner

eat dinner together

.....

.....



#### A. Name that prayertime.

■ Write the prayertime associated with each picture.



.....

#### **B.** Pular $\rightarrow$ English translation

- Give English equivalents for the following sentences.
- 1 En yahay nde Alansara on juulaa. We'll go as soon as the mid-afternoon prayers are done.
- 2 O yi'ay mo tuma o yahi ton.
- 3 Habbo haa mi arta.
- 4 Muñño haa jango si yahɗen.
- **5** Mi jangay si mi waaloo.
- 6 Nde o yahi ton woo, o reway ka makko.
- 7 En artay doo e Futuroo yonude.
- 8 Ñaamen doo si naatoyen.
- Si beyngu an arii, mi ñaamay.

|         | O yahay ka lekkol ñande woo.   |
|---------|--|
| 2       | Tuma faalaɗaa  |
|         | O aray, o piya ɓe, o hoota.  |
| 4       | Hiɓe yaha Ameriik hitaande kala.   |
| 5       | Accu mi yi'a mo.   |
| 5       | Naɓu ɓe bireedi ñaande woo ñaande.   |
| •       | They call it stormy Monday   |
|         | Write a sentence telling what you do on each day of the week.  |
|         | Sunday Alat mido yaha ka hunno.  |
|         | Monday   |
|         | Tuesday  |
|         | Wednesday  |
|         | Thursday   |
|         | Friday   |
|         | Friday   |
|         | Saturday   |
|         | Saturday   |
|         | Saturday<br>but Tuesday's just as bad.   |
|         | Saturdaybut Tuesday's just as bad. Fill in the blank with the appropriate day of the week.   |
|         | Saturday<br>but Tuesday's just as bad.<br>Fill in the blank with the appropriate day of the week.<br>Hande ko Alarba.  |
|         | Saturdaybut Tuesday's just as bad. Fill in the blank with the appropriate day of the week. Hande ko Alarba. Faɗɗi-jango koJUMA Hanki ko Jango ko   |
|         | Saturdaybut Tuesday's just as bad. Fill in the blank with the appropriate day of the week. Hande ko Alarba. Faɗɗi-jango koJuma Hanki ko  |
|         | Saturdaybut Tuesday's just as bad. Fill in the blank with the appropriate day of the week. Hande ko Alarba. Faɗɗi-jango koJUMA Hanki ko Jango ko   |
|         | Saturdaybut Tuesday's just as bad. Fill in the blank with the appropriate day of the week. Hande ko Alarba. Faɗɗi-jango koJuma Hanki ko Jango ko Hecci-hanki ko Hanki ko Juma.               |
|         | Saturdaybut Tuesday's just as bad. Fill in the blank with the appropriate day of the week. Hande ko Alarba. Fadfdi-jango ko Hanki ko Juma Hanki ko Hanki ko Hanki ko Hanki ko Juma. Hande ko |
|         | Saturday   |
|         | Saturdaybut Tuesday's just as bad. Fill in the blank with the appropriate day of the week. Hande ko Alarba. Fadfdi-jango ko Hanki ko Juma Hanki ko Hanki ko Hanki ko Hanki ko Juma. Hande ko |
| 1       | Saturday   |
| 1       | Saturday   |
| ).<br>I | Saturday   |
|         | Saturday   |

Competence 9 [ DAILY ACTIVITIES ]

| . Your turn to draw the fu                                 | nny pictures                                |   |
|--|---|---|
| Illustrate Kajatu's daily activities.                      |   |   |
| Kajatu ko jom suudu (Kajatu is a                           | housewife)                                  |   |
|  |   |   |
|  |   |   |
|  |   |   |
|  |   |   |
| Kajatu ko jom suudu.<br>Himo hoɗi Telimele.                | o julla Subaka,                             | o ƴooga ka woyndu,  |
| Bimbi kala, himo fina law,                                 |   |   |
|  |   |   |
|  |   |   |
|  |   |   |
|  |   |   |
|  |   |   |
| o wulnana ndiyan ittirdi<br>kooye ɓeyngure makko,          | o defa ñiiri soyƴaari si o<br>dawa maakiti. | Ka maakiti ton, himo<br>yeeya maafeeji, o yewtida<br>e goreeɓe makko ɗon. |
| F. English → Pular translatio                              | on  |   |
| Render these into Pular as best yo                         | ou can, using the words and structure       | es given in this chapter.   |
| She'll come around dusk an<br>O <i>aray telen Futur</i> oo | -   |   |
| He understands Susu.                                       |   |   |
| Say hello to your wife for m                               |   |   |
| He won't permit me to go t                                 | o Labe.                                     |   |
| He runs every afternoon.                                   |   |   |
| 5 Let's wait until Bubakar get                             | s here.                                     |   |
| v Let me pass.   |   |   |
| Bring me some rice to eat.                                 |   |   |
| • He sells cloth in town.                                  |   |   |
|  |   |   |

10 Let me talk.

11 Let's finish before going home.

**12** He wants you to eat.

**13** Wait until I've finished eating.

14 I'll go to sleep as soon as he leaves.

**15** Whenever he comes, he asks for something.

16 Whenever you want to go to Labe, let me know.

#### **G.** Togetherness

Rewrite the following sentences using a plural pronoun and the associative infix -id- ; then translate.

------

\_\_\_\_\_

.....

.....

.....

- 1 Mi yahii Pita. Men yaadu Pita. (WE WENT TOGETHER TO PITA.)
- 2 O jangii ka lycée.
- 3 Mido golla ka labutaani.
- 4 Ko min ari Maamu.
- **s** Ko kanko hoɗi ka takko lekkol.

#### H. Translation drill

■ Translate the following sentences into Pular using the words **accugol** (to allow) or **jaɓugol** (to accept) along with the simple imperfective.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Let me in! Accu mi naata!.
- **2** She won't let him go.
- 3 Let him eat.
- 4 They didn't let them cross the border.
- **5** He won't let them sit down.
- **6** He will let us sleep at his place.

# Text 1 [ CEREMONIES ] Dennaboo, dewgal, faatunde.

(Naming ceremonies, weddings, and funerals.)

#### Dennaboo

Ko yontere ka debbo on jibini, dennaboo on waɗetee. <u>Gila</u> o jibini, o yaltataa. Debbo on no ɗon haa ñande boobo on <u>fembaa</u>. Nden yontere fow, boobo on ko "<u>sanfa</u>" innetee. Musidal ngal e <u>toolodal</u> ngal fow <u>hollitete</u> ko ñalaande honde woni dennaboo on.

Jooni non, ko hande <u>yonti</u>. Hanki kiikiide, rewɓe <u>kawtal</u> ngal fow <u>mooɓondiri</u> fii <u>hebulanagol</u> dennaboo on. <u>Cobbal</u> unaa, <u>ñi'e</u> defaa.

Jooni saa'i on <u>fewndike</u>. <u>Futuube</u> ben e musibbe ben fow hewti. Almaami juulirde nden ari.

Ko baalii maa mbeewa hirsetee fii innugol boobo on. <u>Feññinoowo</u> on immoo, salmina, <u>hunoo</u>: "Ko hewtini en doo ko innugol boobo. Awa boobo on innaama Salimatu. Ko yaaye makko o <u>innitiraa</u>."

Si boobo on innaama, ñi'e den <u>sendee</u> ñaamee, <u>goro</u> on e cobbal ngal senndee.

Aroobe dennaboo ben adda <u>gude</u> maa kaalisi maa saabunde. Dun doo fow ko fii yumma boobo on e ben boobo on.

Si fow lannii, futuuɓe gorko on yaha ka musiɓɓe debbo on naɓugol innde boobo on. Be adda teewu e kaalisi e goro, ɓe <u>teddinira</u> ɓe innde nden.

### In this chapter

#### Vocabulary

- Phrasebook: Naming ceremonies
- Phrasebook: Weddings
- Phrasebook: Funerals
- Phrasebook: Holidays

#### Grammar

- The benefactive infix -an-
- The causative infix -in-
- Participles
- The true adjectives
- Subordination

#### **Cultural Notes**

Gifts at ceremonies

#### **Key Words**

- godd o goo
- gooto

jibingol give birth gila from the time fembugol shave sanfa unnamed baby toolodal community hollitugol inform yontugol complete a week kawtal neighborhood moob ondirgol gather together hebulagol get ready cobbal treat made of rice and honey ñiiri (pl. ñi'e) cooked grain fewndagol be present futuub e relatives on one side feññinoowo announcer hunagol explain one's reason for coming innitirgol name after sendugol divide up goro kola nuts wudere (pl. gude) sheet of cloth teddingol respect, honor

### Dewgal

famugol ask for a woman's hand toragol beg boggol (pl. boggi) rope si neebi seeda... after a while... humpitagol find out about dewgal marriage habbugol tie tiggugol marry haddugol tie skirt daneejo white (on class) raneere white (nden class) dadorgol belt jomba (sing. jombaajo) bride fawugol put on top of dambugal entrance bambugol carry on back dowtugol guide fellugol loowande fire off a shot jiwo virgin hersingol embarass, shame kanne gold

haaju affair nokku (pl. nokkeeli) place furee corpse jasugol dig qaburu grave berɗe cemetery juulugol pray surrugol bury Ko adii kon ko fii <u>yamal</u>. Fii yamal, ko musibbe gorko on <u>torotoo</u> musibbe debbo on. Si be jabii goro e <u>boggi</u> e lanɗan nabee. <u>Si neebii seeɗa</u>, be <u>humpitoo</u> fii makko. Ontuma <u>dewgal</u> ngal <u>habbee</u> hakkunde mabbe.

Si tawi <u>tiggugol</u> ngol hewtii, futuuɓe ɓen addora wudere haddeteende e dolokke <u>daneejo</u> e tigaare <u>raneere</u> e <u>dadorgol</u>. Fow aray ka suudu yaye maa ka suudu yumma jombaajo</u> on.

Be loota jomba on, ɓe ɓorna mo, ɓe <u>fawa</u> tigaare nden ka hoore makko. Tuma jombaajo on addaa haa ka <u>dambugal</u>, musiɓɓe gorko on yetta jombaajo on, <u>bamba</u> mo.

Tuma jombaajo on yaltinaa, ɓe <u>ɗowta</u> mo ka galle gorko makko on. Si ɓe hewtii ton, ɓe fija, ɓe ñaama.

Si jombajo on naatii ka suudu moodi makko, ɓe <u>fella loowande</u>. Bimbi, si ko o <u>jiwo</u>, futuuɓe ɓen ama ɓe weltoo. Be inna, "O <u>hersinaali</u> mawɓe ɓen."

Be addida jombaajo on e conci e <u>kaŋŋe</u> e kaalisi e miranji e piiji buy. Si ɗun feyyi, ɓe ɗowtita mo ka galle moodi makko.

#### Faatunde

S i mayde waɗii e galle, ko ko yimɓe ɓen wullata kon noddata kawtal ngal. Si mayde waɗi wanaa haaju ɓeynguure nden tun, ko <u>haaju</u> hoddiiɓe ɓen e saare nden fow. Yimɓe ɓen iwray <u>nokkeeli</u> ɗin fow. Si yimɓe ɓen arii, ko mawɓe ɓen lootata <u>furee</u> on. Si ko debbo maayi ko rewɓe ɓen lootata. Ko worɓe ɓen j<u>asata qaburu</u> on ka <u>berɗe</u>. Si qaburu on gaynama jaseede, furee on j<u>uule</u> ɗoo yo o <u>surre</u>.

Text [CEREMONIES]



#### **Phrasebook: Naming ceremonies**

**Yo Alla wurnu boobo on barkina.**<sup>1</sup> *May the baby live long and be blessed.* 

**Yo Alla waɗumo mawɗo.** *May (s)he qrow to be old.* 

**Yo Alla waɗumo nafoowo.** *May (s)he be useful.* 

**Yo Alla fewnumo.** *May (s)he be upright.* 

Kori a hettike e jam? Did you deliver without difficulty?

Kori a tampaali fota? I hope you didn't suffer much?

Kori boobo on no e jam? I hope the baby is well?

Kori neene boobo on no e jam? I hope the mother is well?

#### **Phrasebook: Weddings**

**Yo Alla tawu ko jom balde torii jom balde.** *May God make us witness for years to come.* 

**Yo Alla joddinirbe jiidi e jawdi.** *May God provide children and wealth.* 

<sup>1</sup> Blessings (du'aa) all begin with Yo Alla ... The appropriate response is always Amina (so be it).

#### **Phrasebook: Funerals**

**Men torike on muññ agol.** *We beg you to hold up.* 

Kori on muññike? Are you holding up?

No yurmi! It's sad!

**Yo Alla hinno mo yaafoo.** *May God forgive her/him.* 

**Yo Alla okku mo aljanna.** *May (s)he be accepted into heaven.* 

Yo on booyu mo sakkanaade. May you live long to offer sacrifices for her/him.

**Yo Alla dandu en wano mun.** *May God protect us from such a thing.* 

#### Phrasebook: Holidays

Kori on juuli e jam? Kori juulaama e jam? Did you pray in peace?

**Alla tawnii en hikka, yo Alla tawnu en ko arata.** God saw us through to this year, may he see us through to the next.



Cadi didi

nagodotaako.

You can't catch two rabbits at once.



#### The benefactive infix -an-

This infix often takes the place of the word "for" in English.

| Mi yoɓay mo.                | I will pay him.                                  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Mi yoɓ <b>an</b> ay mo.     | I will pay <b>for</b> him.                       |
| Mi yahay ton.               | I'll go there.                                   |
| Mi yah <b>an</b> ay mo ton. | I'll go <b>for</b> him there. (I'll go get him). |
| Miɗo gollude.               | l am working.                                    |
| Miɗo goll <b>an</b> de mo.  | I am working <b>for</b> him.                     |

.....

The object is usually, but not always, human.

Ar**an**u deftere maa. Come get your book.

It is often used with verbs of communication.

| haalugol | talk  | haal <b>an</b> gol goɗɗo  | talk to someone  |
|----------|-------|---------------------------|------------------|
| windugol | write | wind <b>an</b> agol goɗɗo | write to someone |



Gifts at ceremonies

You should bring a gift to naming ceremonies, weddings, funerals, etc. Cash is usually your best bet: it's easy to carry, it's always welcome, and you don't have to worry about unintended symbolism. A thousand francs or two is usually appropriate.

### P A R T I C I P L E F O R M S

|       | PERFECT | IMPERFECTIVE   |
|-------|---------|----------------|
| -ugol | -uɗo    | -oowo<br>-ayɗo |
| -agol | -iiɗo   | -otoodo        |
| -egol | -aaɗo   | -eteedo        |

These forms are for the **on** class.

# The causative infix -in-

This infix is very widely used. It turns an idle, intransitive verb into a causative one.

|   | This mint is very w   | aciy used. It tuills u | i laie, intransitiv  | e verb fille a caabative offe.                   |
|---|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--|
|   | andugol               | to know                | and <b>in</b> gol    | to inform someone (to cause someone to know)     |
|   | wulugol               | to be hot              | wul <b>n</b> ugol    | to heat something (to cause something to be hot) |
|   | huɓɓugol              | to be on fire          | huɓɓ <b>in</b> gol   | to light something on fire                       |
|   | waalagol              | to lie down            | wall <b>in</b> gol   | to lay something down                            |
|   | hersugol              | to be ashamed          | hers <b>in</b> gol   | to shame or embarrass someone                    |
|   | yoɓ ugol              | to pay                 | yoɓ <b>in</b> gol    | to charge someone money                          |
|   | It is often used figu | ratively.              |                      |  |
|   | feeñ ugol             | to appear              | feññ <b>in</b> gol   | to announce                                      |
|   | teddugol              | to be happy            | tedd <b>in</b> gol   | to accord respect                                |
|   | feewugol              | to be straight         | few <b>n</b> ugol    | to bring up correctly                            |
|   | It is not always easy | y to recognize the cau | ısative infix, as it | often messes with the verb root:                 |
|   | hulugol               | to fear                | hulɓ <b>in</b> gol   | to frighten                                      |
|   | jangugol              | to study               | jan <b>n</b> ugol    | to teach   |
|   | heewugol              | to be full             | hebb <b>in</b> gol   | to fill  |
|   | sumugol               | to burn (oneself)      | sun <b>n</b> ugol    | to burn something                                |
| In can also create a stative verb from an active one. |                       |                        |                      |  |
|   | jalugol               | to laugh               | Himo jal <b>n</b> i. | He is funny.                                     |
|   |                       |                        |                      |  |

#### Participles

aanugol

A participle is a noun or adjective made by tacking a noun class ending onto a verb form. Consider the word **juutudo**, "one who is tall" (from **juutugol**, "to be tall"). As an adjective, it can modify a noun:

No aan**in**i.

It's worrying.

Ko o debbo juutudo. She is a tall woman.

to worry

Or it can stand alone as a noun:

Ko o juutuɗo.

The form of the participle depends on the *type* of the verb (**-ugol**, **-agol**, **-egol**).

She is a tall (person).

| 1                   | 1 1   | /1                                  |
|---------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| semb <b>u</b> ɗ o   | fat   | from semb <b>ugol</b> , to be fat   |
| welt <b>ii</b> ɗ o  | happy | from welt <b>agol</b> , to be happy |
| arsik <b>aa</b> ɗ o | lucky | from arsikegol, to be lucky         |

It also depends on the *aspect* of the verb: perfective (past actions) or imperfective (ongoing, habitual, or future actions).

| gertogal hirs <b>aa</b> ngal   | a chicken that <b>was</b> slaughtered     |
|--------------------------------|---|
| gertogal hirs <b>etee</b> ngal | a chicken that <b>will be</b> slaughtered |

The **no** particle (preterite marker) can also be in there (see page 98).

gertogal hirsete**noo**ngal a chicken that **was going to be** slaughtered

And the class marker, or course, depends on the noun in question:

| sukaajo kaanu <b>ɗo</b>    | ugly youngster |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| fayb e kaanu <b>b e</b>    | ugly children  |
| paɗ e kaanu <b>ɗ e</b>     | ugly shoes     |
| dolokaaji kaanu <b>ɗi</b>  | ugly shirts    |
| gertogal kaanu <b>ngal</b> | ugly chicken   |
| bareeru kaanu <b>ndu</b>   | ugly dog       |
| paykun kaanu <b>kun</b>    | ugly kid       |

Text [ CEREMONIES ]

The words for many occupations are participles:

| jangugol | to read | jangoowo | student (one who reads)    |
|----------|---------|----------|----------------------------|
| yeeyugol | to sell | yeeyoowo | shopkeeper (one who sells) |
| ño'ugol  | to sew  | ño'oowo  | tailor (one who sews)      |

# The true adjectives

Most adjectives in Pular are participles of a verb (**juutudo**, etc.) as we have just seen. There are a handful of adjectives, however, that do not come from any verb; rather, the associated verb—if there is one—seems to be derived from the adjective. Some common ones are listed to the right.

Unlike participles, which are regular and predictable in form, adjectives vary unpredictably from class to class: not only does the ending change, but the initial consonant as well. Let's look at the adjective **gooto** ("one").

| golloowo <b>gooto</b>  | one worker  |
|------------------------|-------------|
| bareeru <b>wooturu</b> | one dog     |
| gertogal <b>gootal</b> | one chicken |
| danki <b>wooti</b>     | one bed     |

And here's the adjective **keso** ("new").

| jannoowo <b>keso</b>  | new teacher     |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| deftere <b>heyre</b>  | <b>new</b> book |
| karambol <b>kesol</b> | <b>new</b> pen  |

| ADJECTIVE<br>(on class) | MEANING | RELATED<br>VERB |
|-------------------------|---------|-----------------|
| moy∕yo                  | good    | moy∕yugol       |
| njano                   | big     | njandugol       |
| daɓɓo                   | short   | raɓɓiɗ ugol     |
| keso                    | new     | hesiɗugol       |
| kiɗɗo                   | old     | hiɗɗugol        |
| baleejo                 | black   | ɓawlugol        |
| daneejo                 | white   | rawnegol        |
| boɗeejo                 | red     | wojjugol        |
| debbo                   | female  |                 |
| arano                   | first   |                 |
| tosooko                 | small   |                 |
| gooto                   | one     |                 |
| gođđo                   | someone |                 |

No problem, right? This is what they mean when

they say "Le Pular est très riche." Maybe after you've spent ten years or so in the Fuuta you'll have them all figured out. If you're interested there's en exhaustive table, with all forms for several common adjectives, on page 117.

## Subordination

As we've just seen, a participle in Pular can stand in for a whole subordinate clause in English.

bareeru **humaandu** ndun

the dog that was tied up

In a more complex clause, the participle and the article (e.g. **humaandu** ... **ndun**) can bracket additional information.

| bareeru humaandu <b>gaa</b> ndun       | the dog that was tied up <b>here</b>           |
|--|--|
| bareeru humaandu <b>gaa hanki</b> ndun | the dog that was tied up <b>here yesterday</b> |

There is no such thing as a negative participle. We use a pronoun and the article (**ndu** ... **ndun**) to bracket the clause.

| bareeru <b>ndu</b> humaaka <b>ndun</b>  | the dog that wasn't tied up                            |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| For nouns in the <b>on</b> class, the form is <b>mo on</b> .                                    |  |  |  |
| debbo <b>mo</b> yahaali <b>on</b>   | the woman who didn't go                                |  |  |
| For some classes the pronoun and the article bracketing the phrase are identical (see page 58). |  |  |  |
| gertogal <b>ngal</b> hirsaaka <b>ngal</b>   | the chicken that wasn't slaughtered                    |  |  |
| ndiyan <b>ɗan</b> hiɓɓaali <b>ɗan</b>   | the water that didn't spill                            |  |  |
| The same structure is used when the clause has it   | s own subject (notice that in this case the verb is in |  |  |
| focus form).  |  |  |  |

| bareeru <b>ndu</b> Yaya humi <b>ndun</b>        | the dog that Yaya tied up                     |
|---|---|
| gerto <b>ngal</b> ɓ e hirsata jango <b>ngal</b> | the chicken that they will slaughter tomorrow |



Fenaande ñappay kono duwataa.

A lie builds a roof that gives no shade.

If the clause refers to something that is not specified, we don't know its class so we use **ko** ... **kon** as brackets.

Ko o soodi kon moyy aa.

#### What he bought is no good.

If the clause refers to a place or a time, we use **ka** ... **don** or **ka** ... **ton**.

**Ka** o yahi **ton** no woɗɗi. Mi andaa saa'i **ka** o hewti **ɗon**. Where he went to is far away. I don't know the time he arrived.

The end bracket (or definite article) is left off if the sentence is indefinite.

Bareeru **humaandu** nagataa waandu. Wata a ñ aamu teew **ngu** defaaka. Wata gerto yaw **ko** hocata. Mi andaa **ka** ɓ e woni. Neeɓ ii **ka** mi fini. A tied-up dog catches no monkeys. Don't eat meat that hasn't been cooked A chicken shouldn't sneer at what it gathers. I don't know where they are. It's been a while since I woke up.

.....



#### A. Matching, part 1

■ Next to each of the following expressions, write **F** for **faatunde** (funeral), **D** for **dennaboo** (naming ceremony), or **P** for **peera** (wedding), according to the ceremony to which it is appropriate.

F Yo Alla hinno mo yaafoo. 1 Kori boobo on no e jam? 2 Kori neene boobo on no e jam? 3 -----Yo Alla joddinirbe jiidi e jawdi. 4 Kori a tampaali fota? 5 Yo Alla okku mo aljanna. 6 -----Kori on muññike? 7 Yo on booyu mo sakkanaade. 8 Men torike on muññagol. 9 -----10 Yo Alla tawu ko jom balde torii jom balde. ..... 11 Yo Alla waɗumo nafoowo. 12 No yurmi! -----13 Yo Alla dandu en wano mun. 14 Yo Alla wurnu boobo on barkina. 15 Kori a hettike e jam?



gooto

The word **gooto** means "one." It is an *adjective*.

Himo mari debbo <u>gooto</u> tun. He only has one wife.

Mi yahaali ton hay nde

**wootere.** I haven't gone there even <u>one</u> time.

It also means "the same."

Ko be neene <u>gooto</u>. They have the <u>same</u> mother. Ko e galle <u>goote</u> be hodi.

They live in the <u>same</u> compound.

Ko gootun. It's the <u>same</u> thing.

#### **B.** Participles and adjectives

Write the following in Pular. gorko weltiido happy man 1 fat woman 2 ugly dog 3 tall Portos 4 solid car 5 good driver 6 black dog 7 ..... new teacher 8 big candle 9 short woman 10 ..... white kitten 11 12 little jar 13 hungry girl ..... 14 old clothes 15 skinny child

#### C. Matching, part 2

- Match the Pular phrase with its English equivalent.
- C<sub>1</sub> coonci wonnɗi ka siyon ɗin
- 2 cuudi ñappiraadi hudo din
- 3 debbo arnoodo gaa on
- galle dariide ka tumbo saare den ...... 4
- laawol yahangol Labe ngol 5
- 6 mbeewa humaamba ka yaasi mban
- 7 nagge hirseteenge jango ngen
- **8** ndiyan wonnɗan ka woyndu ɗan
- ñiiri wonnɗi ka nder fayande ɗin .....9
- 10 payane wadorde naseele den
- 11 paykoy yahaynookoy ka saare koy
- 12 paykun piyaakun ka lekkol kun .....
- 13 suka wujjuɗo kaalisi an on
- 14 yimbe yahaybe Dalaba ben

#### D. Translation drill, part 1

- Now follow the same pattern to translate the following into Pular.
- the dog that bit me 1
- the teacher who will come next year 2
- the trail to Somba 3
- the children playing under the tree 4
- the oil in the bottle
- the sauce in the kitchen 6
- the men sitting outside 7

#### a the children who were going to town

- **b** the child who was beaten at school
- c the clothes in the bucket
- d the cow to be slaughtered tomorrow
- the goat tied up outside e
- the house built in the middle of town f
- the huts with thatch roofs a
- the kid who stole my money h
- the people who are going to Dalaba i
- the pots filled with medecine i
- the rice in the pot k
- I the road to Labe
- m the water in the well

bareen ýakkunoondu lan ndun

n the women who had come here

#### KEY WORDS

#### goddo · goo

The word godd o shouldn't be confused with gooto. It is a noun meaning "someone" or "something."

Goddo arii, lutti maa. Someone came by while you were gone.

Wobbe susataa mafe haako. Some people can't stand leaf sauce.

The form godd o e means "out of" or "some of."

Bee goddo e men yaha. One of us should go.

<u>Wobbe e mabbe no kaani</u> kas.

Some of them are extremely ugly.

Mi hirsay <u>wonnge e ɗii</u> <u>na'i</u>. I'll slaughter one of those

COWS. The corresponding adjective is

goo, which could be translated as "some." It does not vary from class to class.

Portoob e goo no kaani. Some white people are ugly.

Bareeji goo ƴakataa be'i. Some dogs don't eat goats.

It can also mean "another" or "a different ..."

O yahi nookun goo. He went somewhere (else).

Lekkoljo goo ari. A different student came.

Mi yahay ñ ande goo. I'll go another day.

#### E. Matching, part 3

- Match the Pular phrase with its English equivalent.
- 1 boggol ngol mi humirno mbeewa mban ngol
  - **2** debbo mo araali hanki on
- 4 deftere nde hoolunodammi nden
- s deftere nde mi jonnuma nden
- 7 goreebe an be mi wonduno ka lycée ben
- **8** jiwo mo jonnunoomi deftere on
- **9** kaalisi mo mi ñawlunoma on
- 10 kaydi ndi jonnuɗammi ndin
- 11 labarki ki mi fembortono kin
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12 lekkoljo mo immaaki on
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13 nagge nge addannoɗon men ngen
- 14 ndiyan ɗan lootirɗa suuɗu ndun ɗan
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15 paykun kun mi yaltini ka klaas kun
- \_\_\_\_\_ 16 sawru ndu mi piiruno bareeru ndun ndun
- 17 taalol ngol mi heɗino ka radio ngol
- 18 waandu ndu mayaali ndun

- a the kid I kicked out of class
- **b** the book I gave you
- c the story I heard on the radio
- d the student that didn't get up
- e the water you washed the house with
- f The woman I was to meet in Conakry
- g the book you showed me
- **h** the cow you brought us
- i the friends I went to lycé e with
- j the stick I beat the dog with
- k the girl I gave the book to
- I the money I lent you
- **m** the monkey that didn't die
- n the paper you gave me
- the razor I used to shave with
- p the rooster that wasn't slaughtered
- **q** the rope I had tied the goat up with
- r the woman that didn't come yesterday

#### F. Substitution drill

|   | Write new sentences based on the model, changing only the noun given (and its class markers). |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| 1   | deftere   | deftere nde mijonnuma nden                             |  |
| 2   | gertogal  | gertogal ngal mi jonnuma ngal                          |  |
| 3   | dolokke   |  |  |
| 4   | kaalisi   |  |  |
| 5   | barehun   |  |  |
| 6   | mangoore  |  |  |
| 7   | lekki   |  |  |
| 8   | neɓɓan  |  |  |
| 9   | karambol  |  |  |
| 10  | tiga  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |
|   | Again.  |  |  |
| <b>■</b><br>1                             | Again.<br>leemuneere  | leemuneere nde okkuðammi nden                          |  |
|   | -   | leemuneere nde okkuđammi nden<br>labi ki okkuđammi kin |  |
| 1   | leemuneere  | leemuneere nde okkuđammi nden<br>labi ki okkuđammi kin |  |
| 1<br>2                                    | leemuneere<br>laɓi  | leemuneere nde okkuđammi nden<br>labi ki okkuđammi kin |  |
| 1<br>2                                    | leemuneere<br>laɓi<br>jiwo  | leemuneere nde okkuðammi nden<br>laði ki okkuðammi kin |  |
| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4                          | leemuneere<br>laɓi<br>jiwo<br>ñaariiru  | leemuneere nde okkuđammi nden<br>labi ki okkuđammi kin |  |
| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5                     | leemuneere<br>laɓi<br>jiwo<br>ñaariiru<br>ñiiri   | leemuneere nde okkuđammi nden<br>labi ki okkuđammi kin |  |
| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6                | leemuneere<br>laɓi<br>jiwo<br>ñaariiru<br>ñiiri<br>bagi                                       | leemuneere nde okkuđammi nden<br>labi ki okkuđammi kin |  |
| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7           | leemuneere<br>laɓi<br>jiwo<br>ñaariiru<br>ñiiri<br>bagi<br>paɗe                               | leemuneere nde okkuđammi nden<br>labi ki okkuđammi kin |  |
| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9 | leemuneere<br>laɓi<br>jiwo<br>ñaariiru<br>ñiiri<br>bagi<br>paɗe<br>basalle                    | leemuneere nde okkuđammi nden<br>labi ki okkuđammi kin |  |

Text Text [CEREMONIES]

| G. | G. My one and only                        |                      |   |  |  |
|----|---|----------------------|---|--|--|
|    |   |                      | ("one" or "the same") for each noun and then write a possible English |  |  |
| 1  | bareeru                                   | wooturu              | ONE DOG   |  |  |
| -  |   | aootan               | THE SAME WATER  |  |  |
| 2  |   |                      |   |  |  |
|    | coggu                                     |                      |   |  |  |
|    | ñande                                     |                      |   |  |  |
| 5  | woofonde                                  |                      |   |  |  |
|    | gertogal                                  |                      |   |  |  |
|    | faybe                                     |                      |   |  |  |
|    | sariya                                    |                      |   |  |  |
|    | paykun                                    |                      |   |  |  |
| 10 | golle                                     |                      |   |  |  |
| 11 | bireediwal                                |                      |   |  |  |
| 12 | deftere                                   |                      |   |  |  |
| 13 | neene                                     |                      |   |  |  |
| 14 | lekkol                                    |                      |   |  |  |
| 15 | jiwo                                      |                      |   |  |  |
| 16 | nebban                                    |                      |   |  |  |
| 17 | yontere                                   |                      |   |  |  |
| 18 | laɓi                                      |                      |   |  |  |
| 19 | nagge                                     |                      |   |  |  |
| 20 | rewbe                                     |                      |   |  |  |
| 21 | barehoy                                   |                      |   |  |  |
|    | caangol                                   |                      |   |  |  |
|    | ñariiru                                   |                      |   |  |  |
|    | fello                                     |                      |   |  |  |
|    | beyngu                                    |                      |   |  |  |
|    | cuurun                                    |                      |   |  |  |
|    | jullere                                   |                      |   |  |  |
|    | feetudo                                   |                      |   |  |  |
|    |   |                      |   |  |  |
|    | suudu                                     |                      |   |  |  |
| 30 | naange                                    |                      |   |  |  |
|    |   |                      |   |  |  |
| Н. | Translatio                                | n drill, part 2      |   |  |  |
|    |   | ollowing into Pular. |   |  |  |
| 1  |   | speak the same       |   |  |  |
| 2  | The same dogs killed both of these goats. |                      |   |  |  |
| 3  | I caught on                               | e rooster.           |   |  |  |
| 4  | There's not                               | a single stream      | between Maali and Larewel.  |  |  |
| 5  | They come                                 | from the same v      | rillage.  |  |  |

- 6 I only have one mouth.
- **7** We drink the same water as you.
- **8** They slept in the same bed.
- **9** We dreamt the same dream last night.

------

------

**10** We all live in the same house.

# **Text 2** [FABLE] Fii nafa jeyeede. (The advantages of being owned.)

This is an example of a **taalol**—a fable or tall tale, often involving animals, and often concluding with a moral. The moral of this story is that being someone's property is not such a bad thing. One wonders if the Fulbe nobility told this story to their **maccube** (slaves) to lift their spirits.

Abdalla Diallo has compiled nineteen **taali**, which make an excellent study tool (see page iv). This story was taken from *Sitta Nde Dawi Wowti Jannde*, a literacy manual in Pular (*Labe: Mission Protestante, 1992*).

Ko <u>sari</u> e nagge <u>yeddondirnoo</u> fii jeyeede e <u>angal</u> jeyeede ko honɗun ɓuri. Ko wonnoo sabu ɗun, ko sari arnoo tawi ka nge <u>saanaa</u> ɗon huɗo ɗuɗaa, kadi haako ko nge addananoo kon lannii.

Sari jali nge, inni: "Enee ngeya, ko honɗun <u>bonnuɗaa</u>?" Nagge ngen inni: "Mi bonnaa hay fus. Ko jeyɗo lan on saanimmi ɗoo." Kisan sari inii: "Min goy mi jeyaaka. Ko ka faalaami yaarude woo yaaraymi. Ko ko faalaami waɗude woo waɗaymi." Nagge ngen <u>hayli hoore</u>, inni: "En fotti goy. Kono jooni yahu tun. Min non, miɗo sikki <u>sitta</u> jeyeede <u>edii</u> angal jeyeede, kono a faamoyay ontuma."

Woni seeda tun, jon nagge ngen ari, <u>borti</u> nge. Nge yaari ka sari yaarunoo ton. <u>Laatii</u> nge yahi seeda tun, nge tawi sari no walii ka leydi no <u>fitoo</u>. Kisan nagge ngen inni: "Ee <u>kori jam</u>?" Sari wulli, inni: "Ko goddo <u>fellimmi</u>." Tawi <u>kure</u> buy naatii e mayre: godde ka baawo, godde ka koyngal baawowal. Nagge ngen inni: "Si hida jeyanoo, goddo suusataano fellude ma." No nagge ngen gaynirnoo wowlude dun, nge <u>banti</u> gite, nge <u>haynii faliido finkaari</u> no ara. Nge faami kisan ko on felli sari. Nge seytini buy, kono tawi alaa ko nge waawi. Nge artoyi kiikiide, tawi nge beydii faamugol <u>nafa</u> jeyeede.

## In this chapter

#### Grammar

- Talking about the past
- Class pronouns
- The aliative pronoun
- The narrative verb form

#### Key Words

sikkugol

sari rabbit yeddondirgol to argue angal lack, absence saanugol to tie up an animal to graze bonnugol to do wrong haylugol hoore to shake one's head sitta ...edii ... better to ... than to ... **bortugol** untie laatagol happen fitagol thrash about Kori jam? What's wrong? fellugol shoot kural (pl. kure) bullet **bantugol** raise haynagol see from a distance falagol carry on sholder finkaari rifle nafa benefit, advantage


#### Talking about the past

We have seen that verb forms in Pular are not as unambiguous about *time* as they are in English. Now we will look at two ways to situate an action firmly in the past.

• The simplest way to do this is to place the function word **hari** before the verb form. This is particularly useful with stative, locative, and progressive sentences:

| Miɗo weltii.<br><b>Hari</b> miɗo weltii.     | I am happy.<br>I <b>was</b> happy.       | (stative)     |
|--|--|---------------|
| Hiɓ e gaa.<br><b>Hari</b> hiɓ e gaa.         | They're here.<br>They <b>were</b> here.  | (locative)    |
| Miɗ o jangude.<br><b>Hari</b> miɗ o jangude. | l am studying.<br>I <b>was</b> studying. | (progressive) |

**Hari** can be used with other verbs forms to indicate that the action takes place prior to a subsequent event, or has been superseded by a later event, or has no connection to the present.

| <b>Hari</b> o araali.        | He hadn't come (yet).  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Hari himo ara ñ ande woo.    | He used to come every day.                                   |
| <b>Hari</b> ko kanko yahata. | It was he that was to go.<br>It was he that would have gone. |
| <b>Hari</b> mi andaa ɗun.    | I didn't know that.  |

The word tawi (see page 104) is similar in use to hari:

| <b>Hari</b> o alaa ton. | He wasn't there.   |
|-------------------------|--|
| Tawi o alaa ton.        | (As it turns out) he wasn't there.<br>(We found that) he wasn't there. |

The difference is subtle: with **tawi**, an observer is implied, whereas with **hari** a simple statement of fact is being made.

• Another way to move events into the past is to use the *preterite* verb forms with the **-no**- marker. Most verb forms we have can be marked for past this way; we'll look at a few constructions that require this marker. For the rest, it is easier to use **hari**.

#### PRETERITE VERB ENDINGS

|            | PERFECTIVE                  |          |          | IMPERFECTIVE              |           |
|------------|-----------------------------|----------|----------|---------------------------|-----------|
| INFINITIVE | STATIVE/<br>FOCUS/NARRATIVE | ASSERTED | NEGATIVE | SIMPLE/<br>Asserted/focus | NEGATIVE  |
| -ugol      | -uno                        | -iino    | -aano    | -ayno                     | -ataano   |
| -agol      | -ino                        | -inoke   | -anooki  | -otono                    | -otanooko |
| -egol      | -ano                        | -anooma  | -anooka  | -eteno                    | -etanooke |

The -no- marker is often used with time words:

| Hande mi yahuno ka saare.                 |  |
|---|--|
| Mi yah <b>aano</b> Conakry <b>hikka</b> . |  |

I've gone to town **today**. I haven't gone to Conakry **this year**.

Questions involving recently completed actions use it:

Ko honto o yah**unoo**?

Where had she gone?

(The implication is that she is back.)

The **no** marker is also necessary to talk about things that could have happened, but didn't—along with their consequences. (There is also an example of this in the text.)

| Si mi ar <b>aano</b> , mi yi'at <b>aano</b> ma.    | lf I hadn't come, I wouldn't have seen you. |
|--|---|
| Si o yah <b>iino</b> , o sood <b>ayno</b> ɓireedi. | If he had gone, he would have bought bread. |





sikkugol

Sikkugol means "to think" or "to believe."

**Mi sikki ko o ɓiɗdo Cerno.** I think he's Cerno's son.

**Mi sikkaa si himo ton.** I doubt if he's there.

**A sikkay ko o Pullo.** You'd think he was a Pullo.

*Mido sikkude mi yahay.* I'm thinking I'll go.

When used in the stative, it implies doubt or suspicion.

**Woo o wallay men, kono mid o sikki.** He says he'll help us, but I'm not sure.

To emphasize that a belief is no longer held, the past mark-

ers hari or -no- can be used. Hari mi sikki ko samakala.

l thought it was a joke. **Mi sikkuno ko samakala.** 

I thought it was a joke.

It can also be used to ask a question politely.

*Mi sikki hib e d anni? Perhaps he is sleeping?* 

#### Class pronouns

We have learned to use the class appropriate articles (bareeru **ndun**) and demonstratives (**nduu** bareeru). Every pronoun form we have seen for people (possessive, independent, etc.) also has a set of forms appropriate to each class. This means that there are an awful lot of different pronoun forms out there (see the table on page 116). Don't let this worry you, though; if you can master all the forms for one frequently-used noun class—say, for **ndun** or **ngal**—the rest will come more naturally.

The following examples are all in the **ndun** class and could refer, for instance, to a dog (bareeru).

|                         | ON<br>CLASS | ndun<br>Class | EXAMPLE (NDUN CLASS)             |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| ACTIVE SUBJECT PRONOUN  | 0           | ndu           | <b>Ndu</b> ƴ akki lan.           | It bit me.              |
| OBJECT PRONOUN          | mo          | ndu           | Ontuma mi dampii <b>ndu</b> .    | So I kicked <b>it</b> . |
| STATIVE SUBJECT PRONOUN | himo        | hindu         | Hindu seytini.                   | It is angry.            |
| INTERROGATIVE           | hombo       | hondu         | Ko bareeru <b>hondu</b> ?        | Which dog is it?        |
| INDEPENDENT             | kanko       | kayru         | Ko <b>kayru</b> .                | lt's <b>that one</b> .  |
| POSSESSIVE              | makko       | mayru         | Ko hombo woni jon <b>mayru</b> ? | Who is it's owner?      |

#### The aliative pronoun

The aliative pronoun (from the Latin *alius*, "other") is used when two items are being discussed, and one has already been referred to, to refer to the second one. It roughly means "the other one."

| Aliu no gaa kono <b>oya</b> araali taho.                | Aliou is here but <b>the other guy</b> hasn't come yet. |
|---|---|
| Mi nangii ngal gertogal ɗoo, kono <b>ngala</b> laawike. | I caught this chicken, but the other one got away.      |
| Ko <b>ɗama</b> ndiyan ɓ uri laabude.                    | That other water is cleaner.                            |

Where are the other kittens?

In the plural, it refers to a group of items.

Ko honto **koya** ñ aarihoy woni?

It can be used when someone or something's name doesn't come to mind.

| Ko honto <b>oya</b> woni?          | Where's <b>what's-his-face</b> ?       |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Miƴejjitii <b>ɗuma</b> an ka taxi. | I left my whatchamacallit in the taxi. |

**Duma**, the aliative pronoun in the **dun** class, is an interesting case; it can stand in for any noun. It is so useful that it has taken on a life of its own: it has its own plural (**dumaaji**) and diminutives (**dumahun**, **dumahoy**). It has also produced a verb, **dumanagol**, which can stand in for any verb that doesn't come to mind. The question **duma dumanike?** can be maddeningly vague, or it can be absolutely unambiguous, depending on the situation.

#### The narrative verb form

The narrative uses the same verb endings (-**i**, -**ii**, -**aa**) we learned for the stative (where they take a long pronoun, as in **himo sembi**) and for the focus (where they go with **ko** and a short pronoun, as in **ko ka saare o yahi**). The narrative takes the short pronoun.

| Nge vah <b>i</b> seeda nii | (The cow) went a little wavs |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
|                            |                              |

Lifted out of the context of the story, the same sentence would be in the asserted.

Nge yah**ii** seeda nii. *(The cow) went a little ways.* 

For **-ugol** verbs, the difference between the narrative (nge yahi) and the asserted (nge yahii) is not very noticeable; it is clearer for **-agol** verbs (nge haynii instead of nge haynike) and **-egol** verbs (nge faalaa instead of nge faalaama).

The narrative and the asserted perfective are both used to describe past events; the narrative, as the name suggests, is used in telling a story or recounting a sequence of events.



#### A. I think I can

• Write the following sentences in Pular, using the verb **sikkugol** (to think).

.....

.....

.....

\_\_\_\_\_

- 1 I think he'll come tomorrow. Mi sikki ko jango o arata.
- **2** Do you think I'm an idiot?
- 3 I doubt if they'll go.
- 4 Please forgive me, I thought you were French.
- **s** He thinks he's smart.
- 6 You'd think he was born here.
- 7 I thought she wasn't married.
- **8** Perhaps you're working?
- He says he'll pay me tomorrow, but I doubt it.
- **10** You'd think he was at his own house.



| В.       | The other  | ' one                                    |  |
|----------|--|--|--|
| ∎<br>ser |  | rrect aliative pron<br>h word and give i | oun ( <b>oya</b> , etc.) before each word. If you're really into it, give a simple Pular<br>ts meaning |
| 1        | nduya  | -  | Nduya bareen ýakkii lan. (THE OTHER DOG BIT ME.)   |
|          |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |
|          |  | 1 ( 1                                    |  |
|          |  |  |  |
|          |  | 1  |  |
|          |  | lemuneere                                |  |
| 8        |  | otowal                                   |  |
| 9        |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |
| 11       |  |  |  |
| 12       |  | cofun                                    |  |
|          |  |  |  |
| 14       |  | saabiwal                                 |  |
| 15       |  | gollooɓe                                 |  |
| 16       |  | juulirde                                 |  |
| 17       |  | paykoy                                   |  |
| 18       |  | karamoko                                 |  |
| 19       |  | galle                                    |  |
| 20       |  | taalol                                   |  |
| •        | <b>Class pror</b><br>Replace the u<br>ssessive).     |  | with the appropriate class pronoun (subject/object, stative, independent, or                           |
| 1        |  | pareeru maa ha<br>ali ndu har            |  |
| 2        |  |  |  |
| 3        | Bareeru maa no kaani.<br>Hindu kaani.                |  |  |
| 4        | Jom <u>bareeru</u> piyii ndu.<br>Jom maynı piyü ndu. |  |  |
| 5        | Ngal <u>Catal</u> yahataa Siligeme.                  |  |  |
| 6        | <u>Beyngu maa</u> no seytini.                        |  |  |
| 7        | Ko <u>ngal gertogal</u> ɓe neldi lan.                |  |  |
| 8        | Ko honto <u>ñaariru ndun</u> yahi?                   |  |  |
| 9        | Dan ndiya  | <u>n no</u> wojji cos                    |  |

#### D. Passive sentences

| Remove the following sentence to the past using e sentences | either <b>hari</b> or the - <b>no</b> - marker. Give the English for both |
|---|---|
| 1 Mido yahude ka fulawa.                                    | I AM GOING TO THE COUNTRY.  |
| Hari mido yahude ka fulawa.                                 | I WAS GOING TO THE COUNTRY.   |
| <b>2</b> O sikkaa si o yahay.                               | HE'S NOT SURE HE'LL GO.   |
| 0 sikkaano si o yahay.                                      | HE'S WASN'T SURE HE WOULD GO.   |
| 3 Himo ɗuuɗi arsike.  |   |
| 4 Mi wawataa Pular.   |   |
| <b>s</b> Mi sikki ko a Faranseejo.                          |   |
| 6 Duma dumanike?  |   |
| 7 Ko honto yahuɗaa?   |   |
| 8 Hiɓe mari jawle buy.                                      |   |
| 9 O alaa ton.   |   |
| 10 Ko min jogii saabiwal ngal.                              |   |
| 11 Mido lootoo ñande woo ñande.                             |   |
| 12 O sooday sukkar.   |   |



# Text **3** [USEFUL ADVICE] Ko beyngure kala haani andude fii laabal.

(What every family should know about hygiene.)

This text is from the Pular version of *Savoir pour Sauver*, a basic health manual that has been translated into several local languages. *Andugol fii Dandugol* (trans. Aliou Diallo and Abdourahmane Diallo. Conakry: Service National d'Alphabetisation, 1995)

Sodorgol ndiyan e saabunde waray mikoroobuuji gasaydi maraade e ɓandu ndun. Ko ɗun <u>haɗata</u> ɗi wonde e ñaametee e naatugol majji ka hunduko. Beyngure kala no haani jogaade ndiyan laaɓuɗan e saabunde fii no fow lootira juuɗe e mun.

No <u>hitti</u> fota ka juuɗe ɗen sooɗoree ndiyan e saabunde, nde <u>ootigi</u> iwtiri ka hurgo maa ado o ñaamude e kadi nde ootigi gayniri <u>laɓɓingol</u> paykun maa boobo <u>resiiɗo</u>. No hitti kadi ka ootigi loota juuɗe mun si o meemii ñaameteeji ɗi defaaka.

Feere burnde moyyande, danda beyngure fii hebugol mikoroobuuji ɗin, ko <u>hawkoygol</u> resaaji din ka haani ton. Yimbe ben no waawi <u>bennude</u> koy kulloy si koy hewtii ka ndiyan, ka ñaametee, ka juuɗe, e ka defetee ɗon.

Beyngure nden no haani <u>loowugol</u> ndiyan yareteedan dan e ndere miran laabudo ombotoodo.

Hay si ndiyan ɗan no laaɓi, <u>e kene</u> hiɗan ara wondude e mikoroobuuji. Ndiyan ɓurɗan laaɓude ɗan ko ndiyan iwɗan e pompi. Si hawrii ko ka <u>canɗi</u> maa ka <u>ɓoyli</u> ɗan iwi, <u>ko hasii kon</u> haray hiɗan wondi e mokoroobu.

Ko <u>fatingol</u> ndiyan ɗan warata mikoroobuuji ɗin. Ko yo ɗan fatine, ɗan <u>buttinee</u>, woni ko e caangol, maa e woyndu, maa e pompi ɗan yooga.

Ñaameteeji di defaaka din, kenen haray no wondi e mikoroobuuji. Haray ɓee di lootee maa di defee.

Ko e nder ñaameteeji wuldi, mikoroobuuji din burata <u>layude</u>. <u>Ko</u> <u>dun wadi si</u> no haani ka ñaameteeji din, no di defiraa, di ñaamee kisan. Si hawrii ñaameteeji din marete, nde hidi ñaamee, ko yo di wulnitee.

### In this chapter

#### Grammar

- The short question form
- Haray and Hara

#### Key Words

- tawugol
- bee maa
- haanugol fotugol

sood agol wash hands had ugol prevent hittugol be important ootigi one, someone labbingol clean up resagol defecate (high respect) hawkugol discard, throw away **bennugol** swallow loowuqol pour e kene sometimes caangol (pl. candi) stream woyndu (pl. boyli) well ko hasii kon usually fatingol bring to a boil **buttingol** allow to cóöl layuqol spread ko ɗun waɗi si... that is why...



#### The short question form

A subordinate clause (see page 91) can stand alone as a question.

| Mi andaa <b>ka o yahi</b> . |
|-----------------------------|
| Ka o yahi?                  |

I don't know where she went. (CLAUSE) Where'd she go?

(QUESTION)

This is perhaps a more brusque way of asking a question; in this case Ko honto o yahi? is possibly a more polite way.

| Ko | faalaɗa?                    |
|----|-----------------------------|
| Ko | haɗunoɗa arde? <sup>1</sup> |
| Ka | yahunoɗa?                   |

What do you want? Why didn't you come? (literally, What prevented you from coming?) Where'd you go?

#### Haray and Hara

As we have seen (page 98), hari can be used to situate a clause firmly in the past. A related word, haray, is used to make predictions, although it doesn't mark the future as unambiguously as hari marks the past. Perhaps it is best translated as "probably."

| Haray mi artaali.                           | I probably won't have returned |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Haray himo ton.                             | He is probably there.          |
| Haray himo jangude.                         | He is probably studying.       |
| <b>ayno</b> is used to mark things that cou | ld have happened, but didn't   |

Harayno is used to mark things that could have happened, but didn't.

Si a yahaano, harayno moyyaa. If you hadn't gone, it would have been bad.

Hara can indicate two things happening at once:

O yahi hara himo andi ɓe alaa ton. She went knowing they weren't there.

Or, if the following clause is negative, it can indicate something happening without something else taking place.

> Addu ndiyan, hara a hibbaali ɗan. Bring the water without spilling it.

It can also be used to say "but" or "however" in the place of **kono**.

Mi yahay hara wonaa hande.

I'll go, but not today.



#### A. Don't get short with me

Rewrite the following questions using the short question form. Translate the question if you want.

- Ko honto yahataa? 1 Ka yahataa? (WHERE ARE YOU GOING?)
- 2 Ko honto Usmani woni?
- Ko hondun wi'unoda?

<sup>1</sup> In rapid speech, you will hear Ko hannod a arde?

Text **3** [ USEFUL ADVICE ]



tawuqol

Tawugol means "to find," in connection with a person or a situation.

Mi tawete ka saare. I'll meet you in town.

O tawii hay gooto alaa ka suuɗu. He discovered no one was home.

Tawi and hari are nearly interchangeable, as are taway and haray.

Tawi o alaa ton. He wasn't there.

Taway be yahii. (You'll find) they've left.

Tawi implies an observer, whereas hari just states a fact. Tawi is often used in narratives.

#### 4 Ko hondun wonuda e ñaamude?

s Ko fii hondun a halanaali lan?

ь Ko honto iwruɗaa?

#### **B.** Review: Strange plurals

• The following words are all plurals. Match each plural with its corresponding singular below, and note the English meaning to the left of the singular word.

| pete  | galeeji | taali | cuudi | hoɓɓe | bolle    | budde      | wuyɓ e |
|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|----------|------------|--------|
| ca'e  | jonte   | kaaki | be'i  | yibbe | kaafaaje | 6 eynguuli | gese   |
| pelle | payane  | lebbi | laawi | ɗate  | lamb e   | koɗ ooli   | canɗi  |
| cofoy | noppi   |       |       |       |          |            |        |

----

----

| STORY | 1  | taalol  | taali |
|-------|----|---------|-------|
|       | 2  | beyngu  |       |
|       | 3  | caangol |       |
|       | 4  | cofun   |       |
|       | 5  | ɗatal   |       |
|       | 6  | fayande |       |
|       | 7  | fello   |       |
|       | 8  | fetere  |       |
|       | 9  | galle   |       |
|       | 10 | giɗo    |       |
|       | 11 | gujjo   |       |
|       | 12 | haako   |       |
|       | 13 | hoɗo    |       |
|       | 14 | kaafa   |       |
|       | 15 | koɗo    |       |
|       | 16 | laawol  |       |
|       | 17 | lando   |       |
|       | 18 | lewru   |       |
|       | 19 | mbeewa  |       |
|       | 20 | mboddi  |       |
|       | 21 | ngesa   |       |
|       | 22 | nowru   |       |
|       | 23 | saare   |       |
|       |    |         |       |
|       | 25 | wuddere |       |
|       | 26 | yontere |       |
|       |    |         |       |



#### бее • maa haanugol • fotugol

In English, we have a number of ways to say something is obligatory or desirable: "I must," "I have to," "I need to," "I should," "I ought to," etc.

In Pular there are also several choices. The following are ordered from strongest to weakest obligation.

| Bee and maa are inter-  |
|-------------------------|
| changeable, and express |
| strong obligation.      |
| Bee mi yaha.            |

l must go.

**Maa mi lootoo.** I must wash.

Notice that the verb is in the simple imperfective (**-a**, **-oo**, **-ee**; see page 81).

**Haanugol** means to be normal or appropriate.

**Mid o haani yaade.** I should go.

**Woo a haanaa tiggude njaatigi maa.** They say you shouldn't marry your girlfriend.

**Hiɗa haanunoo daraade.** You should have stopped.

Fotugol means "nice" or "pretty," and also "appropriate."

*Mid o foti yaade.* I ought to go.

**Hid a footuno daraade.** You ought to have stopped.

**Faalegol**, "to want," can also mean "to need."

**Mi faalaama yaade.** I need to go.

The imperative can be turned on oneself as well.

**Yo mi yahu.** I should go.

Text **3** [ USEFUL ADVICE ]

|        | Translate the following into Pular.                          |
|--------|--|
| 1      | I have to go home.<br>Bee mi hoota.                          |
| 2      | You shouldn't have said that.                                |
| 3      | They say we should plant corn now.                           |
|        | You should have talked to me.                                |
| 5      | I need to eat.   |
| 6      | He should have gone to Conakry.                              |
| 7      | You ought to pay him back.                                   |
| 8      | A man shouldn't beat his wife.                               |
| <br>D. | Translation drill  |
|        | Use <b>haray</b> and <b>hara</b> to translate the following. |
| 1      | It's probably the wind.                                      |
| 2      | When ou get back I'll be gone.                               |
| 3      | I went to Labe without passing by Yamberen.                  |
| 4      | If you hadn't gone, he would have been angry.                |
| 5      | He went by without greeting me.                              |
| 6      | You probably can't.  |
| 7      | He's probably at school.                                     |
| 8      | He bought it without talking to me.                          |
| <br>9  | He went to Fougou carrying a bundle on his head.             |
|        | You left without saying goodbye.                             |

## Text 4 [ ORAL HISTORY ] Almaami sakkitoro on.

(The last Almaami.)

The Fulbe have a strong tradition of oral history. Accounts of the history of the Fuuta Jallon theocracy are remarkably consistent over time and from one end of the Fuuta to the other.

This text, taken from Alhajji Malaaɗo Baame Kuree's oral history of the Fuuta Jallon, recounts how Buubakar Biro, the last Almaami, came to power. The reigning Almaami had just died; the chiefs of the nine provinces favored Buubakar Biro's half-brother, Mammadu Paate, who was weaker and would have likely let them do as they pleased. Buubakar Biro bullied the elders into crowning him anyway, he then defeated Mammadu Paate's armies in Timbo, the capital, and hunted down his own brother and killed him.

His victory was short-lived, though; the provincial chiefs conspired with the French against him, defeating him at Poredaka in 1896. Of course, they found before long that they had given away the kingdom to a far less accommodating power.

Almaami Doŋol Feelaa <u>faatii</u> e 1889. <u>Lontagol</u> be satti fota ka <u>Soriyaa</u>. Tawi ko <u>geɗalɓe</u> Almaami Umaru ɓen lontotoo. Moodi Mammadu Paate e Abdullaahi Dookire <u>mo</u> maɓɓe, hawri ko yumma gooto. Buubakar Biro ko mo neene <u>feere</u>. Tawi yumma onɗon ko <u>taaraajo</u> inneteeɗo Jaarii'u.

No Fuuta <u>surrirnoo</u> Almaami Doŋol Feelaa, <u>lamɓe diiwe</u> ɗen e mawɓe <u>Timbo</u> ɓen <u>tumbindiri</u> geɗalɓe Almaami Umaru ɓen. Be inni yo ɓe fottu, ɓe suɓoo goɗɗo e maɓɓe ko lontoo. Be andintini ɓe non wonde Moodi Mammadu Paate ko kañun woni mawɗo on. <u>Bayti</u> tawi kamɓe, ko Moodi Mammadu Paate burani ɓe, ɓayti si ko on laamii, ko ko ɓe faalaa ko ɗun ɓe <u>huuwata</u> e nder Fuuta.

Buubakar Biro andini ɓe le wonde kanko ɗoo, himo faalaa <u>laamu</u> ngun. Be inni yo o accan koto makko, kanko o wona miññiraawo Almaami on. O jaabii wonde kanko o accantaa hay gooto laamu, kanko e koto makko hiɓe fota e laamu ngun, ko <u>sahindinɗo</u> e oo laamoto.

Tawi non, Fuuta fow no andi Buubakar Biro. Himo <u>woowi</u> yaadude e baaba en makko ka jihaadi. Himo <u>nandi</u> e <u>ngayuuri</u> ka <u>tagudi</u>; si o waɗiino <u>hito</u>, a innay kanji <u>unsii</u>.



Geegere, si no sa'ideede, wata di

wata al

Crickets shouldn't kick at each other while they're being sauté ed together.

faatagol pass away (high respect) lontagol succeed, replace Soriyaa house of Sori (with the Alfayaa, one of the two houses sharing power in the Fuuta) ged al child, heir A mo B A son of B feere different, separate taaraajo slave wife; concubine surrugol bury land o (pl. lamb e) chief diiwal (pl. diwe) province Timbo capital city of the Fuuta tumbindirgol gather together **bayti** since huuwuqol do laamu kingship, government sahindingol assassinate woowugol have the habit of nandugol resemble ngayuuri lion tagudi build hito noise unsagol growl

suuɗugol hide taarugol crown with the royal turban janfa treachery konu army Fugumbaa holy city of the Fuuta, where the Almaami was crowned fodde ko o hulbini... he was so afraid that ... jabbagol receive seenagol come (high respect) yiltagol go back luttugol remain sakkagol ambush tartugol go around misiide center of town hare battle foolugol win ley jimbe under the eaves of a hut fellugol shoot soppitugol cut to pieces fesugol weep

Lambe diiwe ɗen e mawɓe Timbo ɓen haldi yo <u>suuɗu</u> Moodi Mammadu Paate, ɓe naba mo Fugumbaa, ɓe <u>taaranoya</u> mo. Woɓɓe andinoyi Buubakar Biro j<u>anfa</u> kan. O mooɓi <u>konu</u> makko ngun, o jokkiti ɓe. Be fottoyi e Alfaa Ibrahima, lanɗo <u>Fugumbaa</u>, hakkunde Buriya e Pooredaka. Buubakar Biro landii Alfaa Ibrahima, ko honto ɓe yahata. <u>Fodde ko o hulɓinii</u>, lanɗo Fugumbaa on inni ko j<u>aɓɓagol</u> mo ɓe <u>seenotoo</u>. O innaa yo ɓe <u>yiltodu</u> kisan, ɓe taaranoya mo. Be waɗi ɗun le, ɓe yiltodi. Bimbi law Buubakar Biro taranaa Fugumbaa.

<u>Luttitidunooɓe</u> e Maamadu Paate taarani on kadi. Be inni mo Alfaa Mammadu Paate. Ko e on saa'i tun Fuuta heɓi Almaamiiɓe tato: ɗiɗo ka Soriyaa, gooto ka Alfaayaa.

Alfaa Mammadu Paate arti tinna Timbo. Kanko e konu makko ɓe <u>sakkitoyii</u> Almaami Buubakar Biro ka naatugol Timbo. Almaami Buubakar <u>tartoyi</u>, naatiroyi laawol Daara. Ka nder <u>misiide</u> Timbo <u>hare</u> mawnde waɗi. Buubakar Biro <u>fooli</u>. Alfaa Mammadu Paate suuɗii e <u>ley jimbe</u>. Buubakar Biro jokkiti mo, yi'i ka Alfaa Mammadu Paate suuɗii. On fokkiti dogugol, Almaamii <u>felli</u> mo, konu mun ngun <u>soppiti</u> mo. Almaami on toolii, <u>fesi</u>.

Almaami Buubakar Biro wonti Timbo. Fuuta fow huli, rewi be.

# **Reference** Tables

## Table 1. Comprehensive chart of verb endings

This table may seem complicated, but it's a lot simpler than, say, the book *501 French Verbs*. The verbal system in Pular has no irregular verbs and no conjugation; so these endings are the only ones you ever need to learn. And most of what you need to know is in the top half of the table ("standard endings").

If this table seems a little abstract, compare it to the next few pages, where we give examples in Pular and English of every usage of every verb form here.

| М       |   |            | PEI              | RFE     | СТІV                                | E                         |             |                         | IMP                                 | ERFI    | ECTIV                                | E         |                               |
|---------|---|------------|------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| F O R   |   | INFINITIVE | ASSERTED         | SIMPLE  | INVERTED                            | NEGATIVE                  | INFINITIVE  | SIMPLE                  | ASSERTED                            | FOCUS   | INVERTED                             | NEGATIVE  | DESIDERATIVE                  |
| S E     | with active<br>( <b>mi</b> , <b>a</b> , |            | active<br>(past) |         | focus; narrati                      | ive                       | contextual  | present;<br>subjunctive | future;<br>habitual;<br>progressive |         | focus                                | negative  | imperative;<br>desiderative   |
| U       | with stative<br>( <b>mid o</b> , hi     |            |                  | stative |                                     |                           | progressive | habitual                |                                     |         |                                      |           |                               |
| I N G S | ACTIVE                                  | -ugol      | -ii              | -i      | -uɗa <sup>1</sup><br>-uɗen<br>-uɗon | -aali<br>-aa <sup>2</sup> | -ude        | -a                      | -ay                                 | -ata    | -ataa <sup>1</sup><br>-eten<br>-oton | -ataa     | -u <sup>1</sup><br>-en<br>-ee |
| DARDEND | REFLEXIVE                               | -agol      | -ike             |         | -iɗa<br>-iɗen<br>-iɗon              | -aaki                     | -aade       | -00                     | -oto                                | -oto    | -otoɗa<br>-otoɗen<br>-otoɗon         | -ataako   | -o<br>-ođen<br>-ee            |
| STAND   | PASSIVE                                 | -egol      | -aama            | -aa     | -aɗa<br>-aɗen<br>-aɗon              | -aaka                     | -eede       | -ee                     | -ete                                | -ete    | -eteɗa<br>-eteɗen<br>-eteɗon         | -ataake   | -e<br><b>x</b><br>x           |
| DINGS   | ACTIVE                                  | -ugol      | -iino            | -unoo   | -unoɗa<br>-unoɗen<br>-unoɗon        | -aano                     |             | -ay                     | 'no                                 | -aynoo  | -aynoɗa<br>-aynoɗen<br>-aynoɗon      | -ataano   |                               |
| RITE EN | REFLEXIVE                               | -agol      | -inooke          | -inoo   | -inoɗa<br>-inoɗen<br>-inoɗon        | -anooki                   |             | -ote                    | ono                                 | -otonoo | -otonoɗa<br>-otonoɗen<br>-otonoɗon   | -atanooko |                               |
| PRETER  | PASSIVE                                 | -egol      | -anooma          | -anoo   | -anoɗa<br>-anoɗen<br>-anoɗon        | -anooka                   |             | -ete                    | eno                                 | -etenoo | -etenoɗa<br>-etenoɗen<br>-etenoɗon   | -atanooke |                               |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Inverted and imperative forms are given for the pronouns "you" singular (**a**), "we" inclusive (**en**), and "you" plural (**on**), in that order.

.....

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Verbs ending in -ugol have separate negative forms for the stative (-aa as in o moyy aa) and for the active perfective (-aali as in o

yahaali). For -agol and -egol verbs there is no difference between the stative and active negative forms.

## Active verbs; standard endings

|         |              |                           | ACTIVE  | REFLEXIVE  | PASSIVE   |  |
|---------|--------------|---------------------------|---|--|---|--|
|         | FOSRM        | USE                       | -ugol   | -agol  | -egol   |  |
|         | INFINITIVE   | verbal<br>noun            | yah <b>ugol</b><br>to go  | loot <b>agol</b><br>to wash oneself  | piy <b>egol</b><br>to be beaten   |  |
|         | ASSERTED     | active<br>(past)          | o yahii<br>she went   | <b>o</b> loot <b>ike</b><br>she washed herself   | <b>o</b> piy <b>aama</b><br>he was beaten   |  |
| ΙΥΕ     |              | stative                   | <b>himo</b> yah <b>i</b><br>she is gone   | <b>himo</b> loot <b>ii</b><br>she is washed  | <b>himo</b> piy <b>aa</b><br>he is beaten   |  |
|         | SIMPLE       | focus                     | ko ka saare <b>o</b> yah <b>i</b><br>it's to town that she went   | ko ka suudu <b>o</b> loot <b>ii</b><br>it's at home that she washed herself  | ko ka lekkol <b>o</b> piy <b>aa</b><br>it's at school that he was beaten  |  |
| F E K F |              | sequential<br>(narrative) | o imike, <b>o</b> yah <b>i</b><br>she got up and went   | o imike, <b>o</b> loot <b>ii</b><br>she got up and washed herself  | o imike, <b>o</b> piy <b>aa</b><br>he got up and was beaten   |  |
| -       | NEGATIVE     | negative                  | <b>o</b> yah <b>aali</b><br>she didn't go   | <b>o</b> loot <b>aaki</b><br>she didn't wash herself   | <b>o</b> piy <b>aaka</b><br>he wasn't beaten  |  |
|         |              | progressive               | <b>himo</b> yah <b>ude</b><br>she is going  | <b>himo</b> loot <b>aade</b><br>she is washing herself   | <b>himo</b> piy <b>eede</b><br>he is being beaten   |  |
|         | INFINITIVE   | contextual                | doo e <b>o</b> yah <b>ude</b><br>before she goes  | doo e <b>o</b> loot <b>aade</b><br>before she washes herself   | doo e <b>o</b> piy <b>eede</b><br>before he is beaten   |  |
|         | SIMPLE       | habitual                  | ñande woo <b>himo</b> yah <b>a</b><br>every day she goes  | ñande woo <b>himo</b> loot <b>oo</b><br>every day she washes herself   | ñande woo <b>himo</b> piy <b>ee</b><br>every day he is beaten   |  |
|         |              | subjunctive               | bee <b>o</b> yah <b>a</b><br>she must go  | bee <b>o</b> loot <b>oo</b><br>she must wash herself   | bee <b>o</b> piy <b>ee</b><br>he must be beaten   |  |
| -       |              | sequential                | o imoto, <b>o</b> yah <b>a</b><br>she'll get up and go  | o imoto, <b>o</b> loot <b>oo</b><br>she'll get up and wash herself   | o imoto, <b>o</b> piy <b>ee</b><br>he'll get up and be beaten   |  |
| -       |              | future                    | <b>o</b> yah <b>ay</b><br>she will go   | <b>o</b> loot <b>oto</b><br>she will wash herself  | <b>o</b> piy <b>ete</b><br>he will be beaten  |  |
|         | ASSERTED     | progressive               | <b>o</b> yah <b>ay</b> woni<br>she is going   | <b>o</b> loot <b>oto</b> woni<br>she is washing herself  | <b>o</b> piy <b>ete</b> woni<br>he is being beaten  |  |
| M L E   |              | habitual                  | ñande woo <b>o</b> yah <b>ay</b><br>every day she goes  | ñande woo <b>o</b> loot <b>oto</b><br>every day she washes herself   | ñande woo <b>o</b> piy <b>ete</b><br>every day he is beaten   |  |
| -       | FOCUS        | focus                     | ko ka saare <b>o</b> yah <b>ata</b><br>it's to town that she'll go<br>it's to town that she's going<br>it's to town that she goes | ko ka suudu o loototoo<br>it's at home that she'll wash herself<br>it's at home that she's washing herself<br>it's at home that she washes herself | ko ka lekkol <b>o</b> piy <b>etee</b><br>it's at school that he'll be beaten<br>it's at school that he's being beaten<br>it's at school that he is beaten |  |
|         | NEGATIVE     | negative                  | o yahat <b>aa</b><br>she won't go   | <b>o</b> loot <b>ataako</b><br>she won't wash herself  | <b>o</b> piy <b>etaake</b><br>he won't be beaten  |  |
| ĺ       |              | imperative                | yah <b>u</b> !<br>go!   | loot <b>o</b> !<br>wash yourself!  | ×   |  |
|         | DESIDERATIVE | desiderative              | woo yo o yahu<br>(he said) she should go  | woo yo <b>o</b> loot <b>o</b><br>(he said) she should wash herself   | woo yo <b>o</b> piy <b>e</b><br>(he said) he should be beaten   |  |

## Active verbs; preterite endings

|            |                     |                  | ACTIVE  | REFLEXIVE   | PASSIVE   |
|------------|---------------------|------------------|---|---|---|
| ]          | FORM                | USE              | -ugol   | -agol   | -egol   |
| "          | IFINITIVE           | verbal<br>noun   | yah <b>ugol</b><br>to go  | loot <b>agol</b><br>to wash oneself   | piy <b>egol</b><br>to be beaten   |
| PERFECTIVE | ASSERTED            | active<br>(past) | o yah <b>iino</b><br>she had gone   | o loot <b>inooke</b><br>she had washed herself  | o piy <b>anooma</b><br>he had been beaten   |
|            | SIMPLE              | stative          | <b>himo</b> yah <b>unoo</b><br>she was gone   | <b>himo</b> loot <b>inoo</b><br>she was washed  | <b>himo</b> piy <b>anoo</b><br>he was beaten  |
|            | SIMPLE              | focus            | ko ka saare <b>o</b> yah <b>unoo</b><br>it was to town that she'd gone  | ko ka suudu <b>o</b> loot <b>inoo</b><br>it was at home that she'd washed herself   | ko ka lekkol <b>o</b> piy <b>anoo</b><br>it was at school that he'd been beaten   |
|            | NEGATIVE            | negative         | <b>o</b> yah <b>aano</b><br>she hadn't gone   | <b>o</b> loot <b>anooki</b><br>she hadn't washed herself  | o piy <b>anooka</b><br>he hadn't been beaten  |
|            | ASSERTED<br>/SIMPLE | future           | <b>o</b> yah <b>ayno</b><br>she was going to go<br>she would have gone  | <b>o</b> loot <b>otono</b><br>she was going to wash herself<br>she would have washed herself  | <b>o</b> piy <b>eteno</b><br>he was going to be beaten<br>he would have been beaten   |
|            |                     | progressive      | o yah <b>ayno</b> woni<br>she was going   | <b>o</b> loot <b>otono</b> woni<br>she was washing herself  | <b>o</b> piy <b>eteno</b> woni<br>he was being beaten   |
| FECTIVE    |                     | habitual         | ñande woo <b>o</b> yah <b>ayno</b><br>ñande woo <b>himo</b> yah <b>ayno</b><br><i>every day she used to go</i>  | ñande woo <b>o</b> loot <b>otono</b><br>ñande woo <b>himo</b> loot <b>otono</b><br>every day she used to wash herself   | ñande woo <b>o</b> piy <b>eteno</b><br>ñande woo <b>himo</b> piy <b>eteno</b><br>every day he used to be beaten   |
| IMPERI     | FOCUS               | focus            | ko ka saare o yahaynoo<br>it's to town that she used to go<br>it's to town that she was going<br>it's to town that she was going to go<br>it's to town that she would have gone | ko ka suudu o loototonoo<br>it's at home that she used to wash herself<br>it's at home that she was washing herself<br>it's at home that she was to wash herself<br>it's at home that she would've washed herself | ko ka lekkol o piyetenoo<br>it's at school that he used to be beaten<br>it's at school that he was being beaten<br>it's at school that he was to be beaten<br>it's at school that he would've been beaten |
|            | NEGATIVE            | negative         | <b>o</b> yah <b>ataano</b><br>she wasn't going<br>she wasn't going to go<br>she used not to go<br>she wouldn't have gone  | o lootatanooko<br>she wasn't washing herself<br>she wasn't going to wash herself<br>she used not to wash herself<br>she wouldn't have washed herself  | o piy <b>etanooke</b><br>he wasn't being beaten<br>he wasn't going to be beaten<br>he used not to be beaten<br>he wouldn't have been beaten   |

.....

## Stative verbs; standard endings

|         |            |  | ACTIVE   | REFLEXIVE  | PASSIVE  |
|---------|------------|--|--|--|--|
|         | FORM       | USE  | -ugol  | -agol  | -egol  |
|         | INFINITIVE | verbal<br>noun                                   | semb <b>ugol</b><br>to be fat                                      | ɗaan <b>agol</b><br>to be asleep                                     | weel <b>egol</b><br>to be hungry                                     |
|         | ASSERTED   | active o semb <b>ii</b><br>(past) he became f at |  | o ɗaan <b>ike</b><br>she fell asleep                                 | o weel <b>aama</b><br>he became hungry                               |
| CTIVE   | SIMPLE     | stative  | himo semb <b>i</b><br><i>he is f at</i>                            | himo ɗaan <b>ii</b><br>she is asleep                                 | himo weel <b>aa</b><br>he is hungry                                  |
| PERFE   |            | focus  | ko hombo semb <b>i</b> ?<br>who is fat?                            | ko hombo ɗaan <b>ll</b> ?<br><i>who is asleep?</i>                   | ko hombo weel <b>aa</b> /<br>who is hungry?                          |
|         | NEGATIVE   | negative   | o semb <b>aa</b><br>he is not fat                                  | o ɗaan <b>aaki</b><br>she is not asleep                              | o weel <b>aaka</b><br>he is not hungry                               |
| V E     | ASSERTED   | future   | o semb <b>ay</b><br>he will get f at                               | o ɗan <b>oto</b><br>she will fall asleep                             | o weel <b>ete</b><br>he will be hungry                               |
| ERFECTI | INFINITIVE | progressive                                      | himo semb <b>ude</b><br>he is getting fat                          | himo ɗaan <b>aade</b><br>she is sleeping<br>she is falling asleep    | himo weel <b>eede</b><br>he is getting hungry                        |
| IMPE    | NEGATIVE   | negative   | o semb <b>ataa</b><br>he will not get fat<br>he is not getting fat | o ɗaan <b>ataako</b><br>she won't sleep<br>she is not falling asleep | o weel <b>ataake</b><br>he won't be hungry<br>he won't become hungry |

## Stative verbs; preterite endings

|        |            |                  | ACTIVE   | REFLEXIVE  | PASSIVE   |
|--------|------------|------------------|--|--|---|
|        | FORM       | USE              | -ugol  | -agol  | -egol   |
|        | INFINITIVE | verbal<br>noun   | semb <b>ugol</b><br>to be fat  | ɗaan <b>agol</b><br>to be asleep   | weel <b>egol</b><br>to be hungry  |
|        | ASSERTED   | active<br>(past) | o semb <b>uno</b><br>he had become fat   | o ɗaan <b>ino</b><br>she had slept   | o weel <b>ano</b><br>he had become hungry   |
| CTIVE  | SIMPLE     | stative          | himo semb <b>unoo</b><br><i>he was fat</i>   | himo ɗaan <b>inoo</b><br>she was asleep  | himo weel <b>anoo</b><br>he had become hungry                                     |
| PERFE  |            | focus            | ko hombo semb <b>unoo</b> ?<br>who was fat?  | ko hombo ɗaan <b>inoo</b> ?<br>who was asleep?   | ko hombo weel <b>anoo</b> ?<br>who was hungry?                                    |
|        | NEGATIVE   | negative         | o semb <b>aano</b><br>he wasn't fat  | o ɗaan <b>anooki</b><br>she wasn't asleep  | o weel <b>anooka</b><br>he wasn't hungry  |
| ECTIVE | ASSERTED   | future           | o semb <b>ayno</b><br>he was going to get fat<br>he would have gotten fat          | o ɗaan <b>otonoo</b><br>she was going to sleep<br>she would have fallen asleep         | o weel <b>etenoo</b><br>he was going to get hungry<br>he would have gotten hungry |
| IMPERF | NEGATIVE   | negative         | o semb <b>ataano</b><br>he was not going to get fat<br>he wouldn't have gotten fat | o ɗaan <b>otanooko</b><br>she wasn't going to sleep<br>she wouldn't have fallen asleep | o weel <b>etanooke</b><br>he wouldn't be hungry<br>he wouldn't have gotten hungry |

|          |  |  | SUBJECT |                    |        |             |            |
|----------|--|--|---------|--------------------|--------|-------------|------------|
|          | PERSON                                 | ENGLISH                                | ACTIVE  | STATIVE            | OBJECT | INDEPENDENT | POSSESSIVE |
| SINGULAR | 1 <sup>st</sup><br>PERSON              | I                                      | mi      | miɗo <sup>1</sup>  | lan    | min         | an         |
|          | 2 <sup>ND</sup><br>PERSON              | you                                    | a       | hiɗa               | ma     | an          | maa        |
|          | 3 <sup>RD</sup><br>PERSON              | he<br>she                              | o       | himo               | mo     | kanko       | makko      |
| PLURAL   | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>PERSON<br>EXCLUSIVE | <b>we</b><br>excluding<br>the listener | men     | meden <sup>2</sup> | men    | menen       | amen       |
|          | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>PERSON<br>INCLUSIVE | <b>we</b><br>including<br>the listener | en      | hiɗen              | en     | enen        | men        |
|          | 2 <sup>ND</sup><br>PERSON              | you                                    | on      | hiɗon              | on     | onon        | mon        |
|          | 3 <sup>RD</sup><br>PERSON              | they                                   | bе      | hiɓe               | be     | kanɓe       | maɓɓe      |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> An alternate form for **mid o** is **hilan**.

 $<sup>^{2}</sup>$  An alternate form for  $\boldsymbol{med}\,\boldsymbol{en}$  is  $\boldsymbol{himen}.$  (These alternate forms are rather less common.)

## Table 4. Class system summary

| PRONOUN | EXAMPLE                               | SEMANTIC USAGE                     | ENDING |
|---------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|
|         | gorko, jannoowo                       | human singular forms               | <br>-0 |
| on      | maakiti, saariya                      | borrowed terms                     |        |
|         | leemune, ñaari                        | generic forms                      |        |
| ɓen     | worɓe, jannooɓe human plurals         |                                    | -ɓe    |
| ɗen     | ledde, pelle, gertode                 | plurals                            | -е     |
| ɗin     | karambi, cuudi, velooji               | plurals                            | -i     |
|         | ñande, hitaande, yontere              | measures of time                   |        |
|         | saare, juulirde, sakkitorde           | locations                          |        |
|         | woofoonde, mangoore, leemuneere       | singular forms                     |        |
| nden    | sariire, jawre                        | animals                            | · -е   |
|         | bonnere, fenaande, hiwre, hoolaare    | instances of verbs; abstract nouns | -      |
|         | hoodere, jullere, yiitere             | (other)                            |        |
| 1       | ngayuuri, ngaari, mboddi              | animals                            | L      |
|         | nguleendi, mbeleendi                  | attributes (from stative verbs)    |        |
| ndin    | njoddi, fodaari                       | instances of verbs                 |        |
|         | ñiiri, soyyaari, toori, njuuri        | food                               |        |
|         | leydi, condi                          | (other)                            |        |
| ι       | ñariiru, sondu, waandu                | small animals                      | J      |
|         | hondu, nowru, reedu                   | body parts                         | <br>u  |
| ndun    | dogudu, ardu, remuru                  | instances of verbs                 |        |
|         | suudu, woyndu, sawru                  | (other)                            |        |
| ngen    | nagge, naange, heege, yiite           | (highly restricted)                | -е     |
|         | yeeso, baawo, jungo                   | body parts                         |        |
|         | waaño, jaɓɓo                          | instances of verbs                 | 0<br>  |
| ngon    | ombaalo, beɗo, waado                  | circular things                    |        |
|         | hito, toɓo, sengo                     | other                              |        |
| ngun    | coggu, puccu, teewu, ñappu, mokobaaku | (various)                          | -u     |

.....

.....

## Class system summary, continued

| PRONOUN | EXAMPLE  | SEMANTIC USAGE                        | ENDINGS |  |
|---------|--|---------------------------------------|---------|--|
|         | pellal, ca'al, kaaƴal  | augmentative                          |         |  |
|         | otowal, gertogal, bireediwal                                     | singular forms                        |         |  |
| ngal    | kinal, koyngal, yiyal  | body parts                            | -al     |  |
|         | desal, nafiqiyaagal, malal, gandal                               | abstract nouns                        |         |  |
|         | taabal, gatal, ɗatal, muusiɗal                                   | (other)                               |         |  |
| ngel    | gorel, pellel, barehel   | diminutive (pejorative)               | -el     |  |
|         | barewii, geesii, giitii  | augmentative (pejorative)             |         |  |
| ngin    | sonsoliwii, pirinwii, coongii                                    | insects                               | <br>-ii |  |
|         | baalii, gurii, lingii  | (other)                               |         |  |
|         | caangol, ɓoggol, laawol, keerol, duhol                           | long or linear things                 | _1      |  |
| ngol    | gimol, koyɗol, gamol, kulol, giggol                              | instances of verbs; abstract nouns    | <br>-ol |  |
|         | doŋol, gabitanwol, jaangol                                       | (other)                               |         |  |
| mban    | mawba, mbeewa, ngesa, tuuba                                      | (various; highly restricted)          | -a      |  |
| kan     | diina, haala, kaafa, ɗonka                                       | (various)                             | -a      |  |
| ι       | mangohi, bohehi, piyahi  | trees                                 |         |  |
|         | lekki, nasi  | medecine                              |         |  |
| kin     | laɓarki, laɓi, keri  | sharp things                          | ··· -i  |  |
|         | barki, danki, wonkii, ŋari                                       | (other)                               |         |  |
| l       | foññe, huɗo, makko, maaro  | grasses                               |         |  |
| kon     | hunduko, karaho  | the mouth                             | <br>-0  |  |
|         | maafe  | other                                 |         |  |
| kal     | nebbal, di'al, lankal  | diminutive of <b>ɗan</b> class        | -al     |  |
| kol     | boobotihol, dammol, ñalahol <i>livestock (highly restricted)</i> |                                       | -ol     |  |
| kun     | paykun, barehun, pootihun  | diminutive                            | -un     |  |
| koy     | paykoy, barehoy, pootihoy  | plural of diminutive <b>kun</b> class | -oy     |  |
|         | ndiyan, biraadan, nebban   | liquids                               |         |  |
| ɗan     | landan, nguurndan  | (other)                               | an      |  |
| ɗun     | *  | (catch-all class; "that")             |         |  |

#### Table 5. Class pronouns

These forms are explained on page 99. No one expects you to master these; just learn the more frequently used ones (for the **on** and **ben** classes), and learn to recognize the others when you hear them.

| DEFINITE<br>ARTICLE | DEMONSTRATIVE | ACTIVE<br>SUBJECT/OBJECT | STATIVE<br>SUBJECT    | INDEPENDENT | POSSESSIVE | INTERROGATIVE | ALIATIVE |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|------------|---------------|----------|
| on                  | 00            | o<br>mo <sup>1</sup>     | himo                  | kanko       | makko      | hombo         | oya      |
| бen                 | ●ee           | ●e                       | hi•e                  | kam ∙e      | m a••e     | hom ∙e        | ∙eya     |
| ɗen                 | • ee          | ●e                       | hi∙e                  | kanje       | majje      | hon∙e         | ∙eya     |
| ɗin                 | • ii          | ●i                       | hi∙i                  | kanji       | majji      | hon∙i         | ∙iya     |
| nden                | ndee          | nde                      | hinde                 | kayre       | mayre      | honde         | ndeya    |
| ndin                | ndii          | ndi                      | hindi                 | kayri       | mayri      | hondi         | ndiya    |
| ndun                | nduu          | ndu                      | hindu                 | kayru       | mayru      | hondu         | nduya    |
| ngen                | ngee          | nge                      | hinge                 | kange       | magge      | honge         | ngeya    |
| ngon                | ngoo          | ngo                      | hingo                 | kango       | maggo      | hongo         | ngoya    |
| ngun                | nguu          | ngu                      | hingu                 | kangu       | maggu      | hongu         | nguya    |
| ngal <sup>2</sup>   |               |                          | hingal                | kangal      | maggal     | hongal        | ngala    |
| ngel                |               |                          | hingel                | kangel      | maggel     | hongel        | ngela    |
| ngin                | ngii          | ngii                     | hingii                | kangii      | maggii     | hongii        | ngiya    |
| ngol                |               |                          | hingol                | kangol      | maggol     | hongol        | ngola    |
| mban                | mbaa          | mba                      | himba                 | kamba       | mabba      | homba         | mbaya    |
| kan                 | kaa           | ka                       | hika                  | kanka       | makka      | honka         | kaya     |
| kin                 | kii           | ki                       | hiki                  | kanki       | makki      | honki         | kiya     |
| kon                 | koo           | ko                       | hiko                  | kanko       | makko      | honko         | koya     |
| kal                 |               |                          | hikal                 | kankal      | makkal     | honkal        | kala     |
| kol                 |               |                          | hikol                 | kankol      | makkol     | honkol        | kola     |
| kun                 |               |                          | hikun                 | kankun      | makkun     | honkun        | kuma     |
| koy                 |               |                          | hikoy                 | kankoy      | makkoy     | honkoy        | koya     |
| ɗan                 |               |                          | hi∙an                 | kanjan      | majjan     | hon∙an        | •am a    |
| ɗun                 |               |                          | <b>X</b> <sup>3</sup> | kañun       | mun        | hon∙un        | •um a    |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In the **on** class, the active subject pronoun is **o** (as in "**o** yi'i lan"); the object pronoun is **mo** (as in "mi yi'i **mo**"). For all other classes, the active subject and object pronouns have the same form ("**be** yi'i lan", "mi yi'i **be**"). See "Object pronouns," page 45.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In some classes (**ngal**, **ngel**, etc.) the definite article, the demonstrative, and the active subject/object pronoun all have the same form. For example, we say "gertogal **ngal**", "**ngal** gertogal", and "mi hirsay **ngal**", whereas we would say "gorko **on**", "**oo** gorko", and "mi hirsay **mo**". See "Demonstratives," page 58.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> There is no stative pronoun for the **dun** class; one must say "**dun no** moyyi", whereas in other classes we would say "**himo** moyyi", "**hingal** moyyi", etc.

## Table 6. Some common irregular adjectives

See "The true adjectives," page 91. Irregular adjectives such as these are one of the hardest aspects of Pular to learn; as with plurals, not only the ending changes, but the initial consonant alternates unpredictably. As with the previous table, no one expects you to master these; just learn the more frequently used ones (for the **on** and **ben** classes), and learn to recognize the others when you hear them.

Other irregular adjectives include **kiddo** (old), **bajjo** (unique), **baaso** (poor), **dabbo** (short), **bodeejo** (red), **baleejo** (black), **daneejo** (white), **nayeejo** (old), **arano** (first), and **tosooko** (small).

| DEFINITE<br>ARTICLE | big      | new   | good     | one     | someone/<br>another one <sup>1</sup> |
|---------------------|----------|-------|----------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| on                  | njano    | keso  | moy'yo   | gooto   | goddo                                |
| <b>ɓen</b>          | njanɗuɓe | heyɓe | moyyube  | woote   | wobbe                                |
| ɗen                 | njane    | kese  | moyye    | goote   | godde                                |
| ɗin                 | njani    | kesi  | moyyi    | gooti   | goɗɗi                                |
| nden                | njande   | heyre | moyyere  | wootere | wonnde                               |
| ndin                | njandi   | heyri | moyyiri  | wootiri | wonndi                               |
| ndun                | njandu   | heyru | moyyuru  | wooturu | wonndu                               |
| ngen                | njane    | hese  | moyye    | woote   | wonnge                               |
| ngon                | njano    | heso  | moy'yo   | wooto   | wonngo                               |
| ngun                | njanu    | hesu  | moy'y'u  | wootu   | wonngu                               |
| ngal                | njanal   | kesal | moyƴal   | gootal  | gonngal                              |
| ngel                | njanel   | kesel | moyyel   | gootel  | gonngel                              |
| ngin                | njanii   | kesii | moyyii   | gootii  | gongii                               |
| ngol                | njanol   | kesol | moyyol   | gootol  | gonngol                              |
| mban                | njana    | hesa  | moyya    | woota   | wommba                               |
| kan                 | njana    | hesa  | moy⁄ƴa   | woota   | wokka                                |
| kin                 | njani    | hesi  | moyyi    | wooti   | wokki                                |
| kon                 | njano    | heso  | moy'y'o  | wooto   | wokko                                |
| kal                 | njanal   | kesal | moyƳal   | gootal  | gokkal                               |
| kol                 | njanol   | kesol | moyyol   | gootol  | gokkol                               |
| kun                 | njanun   | kesun | moyyun   | gootun  | gokkun                               |
| koy                 | njanoy   | kesoy | moyyoy   | gootoy  | gokkoy                               |
| ɗan                 | njanan   | kesan | moy'y'an | gootan  | goɗɗan                               |
| ɗun                 | njanun   | kesun | moyyun   | gootun  | godɗun                               |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This is not technically an adjective but a pronoun; we include it here to contrast with the forms of the word "one", with which it could be easily confused. See pages 92 and 93.